

Academy of Science of South Africa (ASSAf)

2023  
2024

# ANNUAL REPORT



science & innovation  
Department:  
Science and Innovation  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA





# TABLE OF CONTENTS



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                                                                          |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| PART A: GENERAL INFORMATION .....                                                                                        | 6  |
| 1. PUBLIC ENTITY'S GENERAL INFORMATION .....                                                                             | 7  |
| 2. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS.....                                                                                   | 8  |
| 3. FOREWORD BY THE CHAIRPERSON .....                                                                                     | 10 |
| 4. EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S OVERVIEW .....                                                                                    | 16 |
| 5. STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMATION OF ACCURACY FOR<br>THE ANNUAL REPORT .....                               | 18 |
| 6. STRATEGIC OVERVIEW .....                                                                                              | 19 |
| 6.1 Vision .....                                                                                                         | 19 |
| 6.2 Mission .....                                                                                                        | 19 |
| 6.3 Values .....                                                                                                         | 19 |
| 7. LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES.....                                                                                   | 20 |
| 8. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE .....                                                                                        | 21 |
| PART B: PERFORMANCE INFORMATION .....                                                                                    | 22 |
| 1. PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES .....                                                                                        | 23 |
| 2. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS .....                                                                                            | 23 |
| 2.1 Service Delivery Environment .....                                                                                   | 23 |
| 2.2 Alignment with Government Policies .....                                                                             | 24 |
| 2.3 Organisational Environment .....                                                                                     | 24 |
| 2.4 Strategic Outcome-Oriented Goals.....                                                                                | 26 |
| 3. PERFORMANCE INFORMATION BY STRATEGIC OUTCOME-ORIENTED GOALS .....                                                     | 27 |
| 3.1 Administration and Governance.....                                                                                   | 27 |
| 3.2 Communication .....                                                                                                  | 27 |
| 3.3 IMPLEMENTATION OF THE 2022/23 ANNUAL PERFORMANCE PLAN IN ACCORDANCE<br>WITH THE 2020/21–2024/25 STRATEGIC PLAN ..... | 28 |
| 3.3.1 OUTCOME 1: Independent, Authoritative and Influential Scientific Advice .....                                      | 29 |
| 3.3.2 OUTCOME 2: Science Engagement .....                                                                                | 35 |
| 3.3.3 OUTCOME 3: Mobilising Knowledge .....                                                                              | 45 |
| 3.3.4 OUTCOME 4: Facilitating Partnerships.....                                                                          | 58 |
| 3.3.5 OUTCOME 5: Scholarship Support .....                                                                               | 63 |
| 3.3.6 OUTCOME 6: Supporting Transformation.....                                                                          | 68 |



|                                        |                                                                                               |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 3.4                                    | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES, PERFORMANCE INDICATORS, PLANNED TARGETS<br>AND ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENTS..... | 70  |
| 3.5                                    | PERFORMANCE INFORMATION: SOUTH AFRICAN ACADEMY OF ENGINEERING.....                            | 75  |
| 3.5.1                                  | Financial Management.....                                                                     | 75  |
| 3.5.2                                  | Governance.....                                                                               | 75  |
| 3.5.3                                  | Activities .....                                                                              | 76  |
| PART C: GOVERNANCE .....               |                                                                                               | 78  |
| 1.                                     | THE ACCOUNTING AUTHORITY/THE COUNCIL.....                                                     | 79  |
| 2.                                     | RISK MANAGEMENT .....                                                                         | 88  |
| 3.                                     | INTERNAL CONTROL UNIT .....                                                                   | 88  |
| 4.                                     | INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES .....                                                     | 88  |
| 5.                                     | COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS .....                                                    | 89  |
| 6.                                     | FRAUD AND CORRUPTION .....                                                                    | 89  |
| 7.                                     | MINIMISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST.....                                                          | 89  |
| 8.                                     | CODE OF CONDUCT .....                                                                         | 89  |
| 9.                                     | HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES.....                                                  | 89  |
| 10.                                    | SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY.....                                                                    | 89  |
| PART D: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT..... |                                                                                               | 90  |
| 1.                                     | INTRODUCTION.....                                                                             | 91  |
| 2.                                     | HUMAN RESOURCES OVERSIGHT STATISTICS.....                                                     | 92  |
| PART E: FINANCIAL INFORMATION.....     |                                                                                               | 97  |
| 1.                                     | REPORT OF THE EXTERNAL AUDITOR.....                                                           | 103 |
| 2.                                     | ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....                                                              | 107 |
| ANNEXURE A .....                       |                                                                                               | 149 |





# Part A

GENERAL  
INFORMATION



## 1. GENERAL INFORMATION

|                            |                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Registered name:           | Academy of Science of South Africa                                                                            |
| Physical address:          | 25A De Havilland Crescent<br>Persequor Park<br>Meiring Naude Road<br>Lynnwood, 0020<br>Pretoria, South Africa |
| Postal address:            | PO Box 72135<br>Lynwood Ridge, 0020<br>Pretoria, South Africa                                                 |
| Telephone number:          | +27 12 349 6600                                                                                               |
| Email address:             | administration@assaf.org.za                                                                                   |
| Website address:           | www.assaf.org.za                                                                                              |
| External auditor's name:   | RAiN Chartered Accountants                                                                                    |
| External auditor's address | 34 Fricker Road<br>Illovo, 2196<br>Johannesburg, South Africa                                                 |
| Bank name:                 | Standard Bank                                                                                                 |
| Address of bank:           | 440 Hilda Street<br>Hatfield, 0083<br>Pretoria, South Africa                                                  |



## 2. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS

|           |                                                                              |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A&R       | Audit and Risk                                                               |
| AAS       | African Academy of Sciences                                                  |
| AGM       | Annual General Meeting                                                       |
| AI        | Artificial intelligence                                                      |
| AIDS      | Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome                                           |
| AIR       | Aerospace Information Research Institute                                     |
| ARC       | Agricultural Research Council                                                |
| ASD       | African Scientists Directory                                                 |
| ASSAf     | Academy of Science of South Africa                                           |
| AVE       | Advertising Value Equivalent                                                 |
| BRICS     | Brazil, Russia, India, China, South Africa                                   |
| BRICS YSF | BRICS Young Scientist Forum                                                  |
| CAETS     | International Council of Academies of Engineering and Technological Sciences |
| CEO       | Chief Executive Officer                                                      |
| CICLASS   | Centre for International and Comparative Labour and Social Security Law      |
| CoC       | Code of Conduct                                                              |
| COHORT    | Committee of Heads of Organisations of Research and Technology               |
| CPD       | Continuing Professional Development                                          |
| CSIR      | Council for Scientific and Industrial Research                               |
| CSPiSA    | Committee on Scholarly Publishing in South Africa                            |
| DDM       | District Development Model                                                   |
| DHET      | Department of Higher Education and Training                                  |
| DNA       | Deoxyribonucleic acid                                                        |
| DOAJ      | Directory of Open Access Journals                                            |
| DSI       | Department of Science and Innovation                                         |
| EO        | Executive Officer                                                            |
| EU        | European Union                                                               |
| EXCO      | Executive Committee                                                          |
| HIV       | Human immunodeficiency virus                                                 |
| HR        | Human Resources                                                              |
| HSRC      | Human Sciences Research Council                                              |
| IAEA      | International Atomic Energy Agency                                           |
| IAP       | InterAcademy Partnership                                                     |
| IDEIA     | Impact, Diversity, Equity, Inclusion and Accessibility                       |
| IID       | Innovation for Inclusive Development                                         |
| ILO       | International Labour Organisation                                            |
| IR        | Information Regulator                                                        |
| IWMI      | International Water Management Institute                                     |
| IYBSSD    | International Year of Basic Sciences for Sustainable Development             |
| LAST      | Lesotho Academy of Science and Technology                                    |
| MAC       | Membership Advisory Committee                                                |
| MTSF      | Medium-Term Strategic Framework                                              |
| NACI      | National Advisory Council on Innovation                                      |
| NASAC     | Network of African Science Academies                                         |
| NDP       | National Development Plan                                                    |
| NMU       | Nelson Mandela University                                                    |
| NRB       | National Representative Body                                                 |
| NRF       | National Research Foundation                                                 |
| NSEF      | National Scholarly Editors' Forum                                            |
| NSI       | National System of Innovation                                                |



|            |                                                                     |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NSW        | National Science Week                                               |
| OECD       | Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development               |
| OWSD       | Organisation for Women in Science for the Developing World          |
| OWSD SANC  | OWSD South Africa National Chapter                                  |
| PFMA       | Public Finance Management Act                                       |
| POPIA      | Protection of Personal Information Act                              |
| RSSAf      | Royal Society of South Africa                                       |
| RU         | Rhodes University                                                   |
| SAAE       | South African Academy of Engineering                                |
| SAASTA     | South African Agency for Science and Technology Advancement         |
| SACNASP    | South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions            |
| SADC       | Southern African Development Community                              |
| SAGE       | Scientific Advisory Group on Emergencies                            |
| SAJS       | South African Journal of Science                                    |
| SAMRC      | South African Medical Research Council                              |
| SANEDI     | South African National Energy Development Institute                 |
| SAPSP      | Science Advisory Programme and Strategic Partnerships               |
| SAYAS      | South African Young Academy of Science                              |
| SBLF       | Science–Business Leadership Forum                                   |
| SciELO     | Scientific Electronic Library Online                                |
| SciELO SA  | Scientific Electronic Library Online – South Africa                 |
| SCM        | Supply Chain Management                                             |
| SFSA       | Science Forum South Africa                                          |
| SES        | Science Engagement Strategy                                         |
| SPP        | Scholarly Publishing Programme                                      |
| STAG-AMR   | Strategic and Technical Advisory Group for Antimicrobial Resistance |
| STEMI      | Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Innovation        |
| STI        | Science, Technology and Innovation                                  |
| STIAS      | Stellenbosch Institute for Advanced Study                           |
| SU         | Stellenbosch University                                             |
| TB         | Tuberculosis                                                        |
| TUT        | Tshwane University of Technology                                    |
| TWAS       | The World Academy of Sciences                                       |
| TWAS SAREP | TWAS Sub-Saharan Africa Regional Partner                            |
| UCT        | University of Cape Town                                             |
| UFH        | University of Fort Hare                                             |
| UFS        | University of the Free State                                        |
| UJ         | University of Johannesburg                                          |
| UK         | United Kingdom                                                      |
| UKZN       | University of KwaZulu-Natal                                         |
| UL         | University of Limpopo                                               |
| UN         | United Nations                                                      |
| UNESCO     | United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation    |
| UNISA      | University of South Africa                                          |
| UP         | University of Pretoria                                              |
| US/USA     | United States of America                                            |
| USAf       | Universities South Africa                                           |
| UWC        | University of the Western Cape                                      |
| WHO        | World Health Organisation                                           |
| Wits       | University of the Witwatersrand                                     |
| WRC        | Water Research Commission                                           |





# FOREWORD BY THE CHAIRPERSON

### 3. FOREWORD BY THE CHAIRPERSON

It is my pleasure to present the Academy of Science of South Africa's Annual Report for the 2023/24 financial year. I am grateful to Prof Himla Soodyall, the Executive Officer, and the ASSAf Secretariat for their dedication to the goals of the Academy; without them, the activity and outputs presented in this report would not have been possible. The ASSAf Council commends Prof Soodyall on her leadership of the Academy during her first term as Executive Officer and has endorsed her for a second, five-year term.

The strategic priorities of the Academy remain aligned to those of the country and continue to be guided by the National Development Plan, the national priorities outlined in Government's Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF, 2019-2024), the 2019 White Paper on Science, Technology and Innovation, and the Department of Science and Innovation (DSI) Decadal Plan, amongst others.

ASSAf's five-year Strategic Plan (2020/21 - 2024/25) directed our activities throughout the 2023/24 period. At its strategic planning meeting held in July 2023, the ASSAf Council adopted the concept of Polycrisis as an overarching strategic framework for the implementation of the Academy's activities, further reinforcing the complex interconnectivity of societal challenges. The Academy held its inaugural Member Conference on 9 November 2023, under the theme, "Mitigating the Polycrisis – An ASSAf approach." The Conference encouraged multi-disciplinary activities and inspired ASSAf Members to drive its mandate and strategic direction. The Conference's Polycrisis theme provided a useful framework for engaging on national and global challenges in an integrated way.

ASSAf has achieved all but one performance target set out in the 2023/24 Annual Performance Plan and in many areas exceeded the deliverables set for the period. The Academy made significant progress in enhancing and strengthening the value of science in society and in growing its national, regional and international partnerships. The Academy actively supported the Science20 (S20) meetings hosted by the Indian National Science Academy (in 2023) and the first 2024 S20 meeting convened by the Brazilian Academy of Sciences, host of the S20 for 2024. Furthermore, ASSAf, with the Department of Science and Innovation (DSI), jointly hosted the 2023 BRICS Academies Forum. Collaboration with African science academies was also strengthened through joint activities initiated by ASSAf.

I am pleased to report that the ASSAf Council adopted the Academy's draft Science Engagement Strategy (SES) to make scientific knowledge accessible to everyone, from policy makers to the public. This strategy will enable ASSAf to promote public understanding, influence policies, inspire the next generation, build trust, and address societal challenges, empowering people with information and supporting informed decision-making.

This period has seen the completion and launch of the consensus study *Research, Development and Innovation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa* and I congratulate the panel,



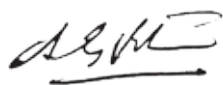
led by Prof Mike Sathekge (ASSAf Member) on this accomplishment. The study's recommendations impact various areas, including agriculture, health, and energy and presents ASSAf with an opportunity to broaden the Academy's partnerships with policymakers.

In keeping with our mandate of recognising scholarly excellence, we honoured the winners of the prestigious ASSAf Science-for-Society Gold Medal Award. This year, the Academy jointly honoured Prof Glenda Gray and Prof Richard Cowling with the Gold Medal in recognition of their contributions to South African policy and their work towards addressing societal challenges.

This year we celebrated the appointment of 38 new ASSAf Members following the 2023 Membership election cycle. We also, however, mourn the loss of six ASSAf Members who passed away during the year and we extend our sincere condolences to the family and friends of: Prof Brian Warner (May 2023), Prof Rashid Hassan (June 2023), Prof Charles (Bob) Brain (June 2023), Prof Vincent (Cliff) Moran (August 2023), Prof Hoosen (Jerry) Coovadia (October 2023) and Prof Peter Cleaton-Jones (December 2023).

I extend my deep appreciation to the ASSAf Council members with whom I had the privilege of governing the Academy as interim President during the last five months of the reporting period, following the resignation of Prof Jonathan Jansen in November 2023. Additionally, we thank the ASSAf Members who volunteer their time and talents to the Academy. We also welcome Prof Thokozani Majozi onboard as a full Council member for the remainder of the current term following the resignation of Prof Stella Nkomo who stepped down due to personal reasons. We thank Prof Nkomo and express our sincere appreciation for her contribution and for her service as a Council Advisor and then Member since 2020.

The DSI continues to be a key pillar of ASSAf, and we appreciate the continued support from the Minister Dr Bonginkosi Blade Nzimande, the Deputy-Minister Mr Buti Manamela and the administrative staff under the direction of Dr Phil Mjwara, outgoing Director-General.



---

**Prof Stephanie Burton**  
**President and Chairperson of Council (Interim)**  
**Academy of Science of South Africa (ASSAf)**  
**31 July 2024**

### 3. ISENDLALELO SIKASIHLELO

Kuyintokozo kimi ukwethula uMbiko Wonyaka we-Academy of Science of South Africa wonyaka wezimali wezi-2023/24. Ngithanda ukudlulisa ukubonga okukhulu kuSolz. Himla Soodyall, Isikhulu Esiphezulu, futhi onguMphathi we-ASSAf ngokuzinikela kwakhe emigomweni ye-Academy; ngaphandle kwakhe, umsebenzi osezingeni eliphezulu kanye nemiphumela elotshwe kulo mbiko beyingeke ifezeke. UMkhandlu we-ASSAf uphinde wagunyaza ukuba uSolz. Soodyall aqhubeke ihlandla lesibili, leminyaka emihlanu njengeSikhulu Esiphezulu futhi uncoma indlela ahole ngayo i-Academy ehlandleni lakhe lokuqala kulesi sikhundla.

Okubekwe eqhulwini kuqhingasu le-Academy kusahambisana nalokho okumiselwe izwe, futhi kuyaqhubeka nokulandela umhlahlandlela owuHlelo Lwentuthuko Lwezwe, okubekwe eqhulwini okwendlalwe kuHlaka Olungokweqhingasu Likahulumeni Lwesikhathi Esimaphakathi (i-MTSF, 2019-2024), Isitatimende Esendlalela uMthetho Osahlongozwa Wezesayensi, Ezobuchwepheshe kanye Namasu Amasha yowezi-2019, kanye noHlelo Lweminyaka Eyishumi loMnyango Wezesayensi Nokusungulwa Kwamasu Amasha (i-DSI), phakathi kwamanye.

Uhlelo Lweqhingasu lwamanje lwe-ASSAf lweminyaka emihlanu (2020/21 - 2024/25) luqhubekile ukulawula imisebenzi yethu ngesikhathi sowezi-2023/24. Emhlanganweni wakuhlela ngokweqhingasu woMkhandlu we-ASSAf, owawubanjwe kuJulayi 2023, wamukela icebo lokubhekana nezinkinga ngezindlela eziningi njengohlaka lweqhingasu olwengamele ukuqaliswa kwemisebenzi ye-Academy, okube wukuqhubeka nokugcizelela ukugxila kuqhingasu kwaziswe ukuxhumana kwezinsalela ezikhungathe umphakathi. Ukukhuthaza imisebenzi ehlanganise imikhakha eminingi nokukhuthaza amaLungu e-ASSAf ukuba ahole lo msebenzi oyisisekelo wayo kanye nendlela okumele ilandelwe ngokweqhingasu, i-Academy izibambe Inkomfa Yamalungu yokuqala ngqa mhla ziye-9 Novemba 2023, ngaphansi kwesiqubulo esithi, "Mitigating the Polycrisis – An ASSAf approach." Isiqubulo seNkomfa sokubhekana nezinkinga ngezindlela eziningi sahlizeka ngohlaka oluwusizo lokubonisana ngezinsalela zikazwelonke kanye nomhlaba jikelele ngendlela edidiyele.

I-ASSAf iphumelele ekufezeni yonke imigomo yayo ngaphandlekowodwa oHlelweni Lokusebenza Lonyaka wezi-2023/24 futhi kokuningi iphumelele ukufeza obekumiselwe leso sikhathi. Lapho kubuyekizwa imisebenzi eyenziwe yi-Academy kanye nempumelelo ngalesi sikhathi, i-ASSAf ibe nenqubekela phambili enkulu ekuthuthukiseni nasekuqiniseni ukubaluleka kwesayensi emphakathini kanye nakukhuliseni ubudlelwano bayo nezinye izikhungo kuzwelonke, esifundeni kanye nakumazwe ngamazwe. I-Academy iyaqhubeka nokusekela imihlangano yeScience20 (i-S20) eyasingathwa yi-Indian National Science Academy (nowezi-2023) kanye nomhlangano wokuqala wowezi-2024 we-S20 owaqhutshwa yi-Brazilian Academy of Sciences, umsingathi we-S20 yowezi-2024. Phezu



kwalokho, i-ASSAf kanye noMnyango Wezesayensi kanye Nokusungulwa Kwamasu Amasha (i-DSI) yahlanganyela ukusingatha iBRICS Academies Forum yowezi-2023. Ukubambisana kwezikhungo zezesayensi zase-Afrika kuphinde kwaqiniswa ngemisebenzi ehlanganyelwe eyasungulwa yi-ASSAf.

Kuyintokozo kimi ukubika ukuthi uMkhandlu we-ASSAf wamukele uhlaka lweQhingasus Lokubambisana Kwezesayensi lwe-Academy, ngenhloso yokwenza bonke abantu bakwazi ukufinyelela kulwazi lwezesayensi, kusukela kwabashaya imithetho kuya emphakathini jikelele. Leli qhingasus lisemqoka ukuze i-ASSAf isize umphakathi ukuze uqonde, ube negalelo kuzinqubomgomo, kuthuthazwe isizukulwane esizayo, kwakhiwe ukuthembana, futhi kudingidwe izinselele zomphakathi, abantu bahlonyiswe ngolwazi futhi kusekelwe ukuthathwa kwezinqumo ngokusekelwa wulwazi.

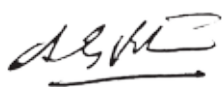
Kulesi sikhathi kuqedwe futhi kwethulwa ucwaningo okuvunyelwene ngalo olubizwa ngokuthi *iResearch, Development and Innovation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa* futhi ngihalalisela iphaneli, ebeliholwa nguSolz. Sathekge (Ilungu le-ASSAf) ngale mpumelelo. Izincomo zalolu cwano zinomthelela emikhakheni eminingi, okubandakanya owezolimo, ezempilo, kanye nowezamandla futhi lunika i-ASSAf ithuba lokwandisa ubudlelwano be-Academy nabashaya imithetho.

Njengengxenywe yokufeza umsebenzi oyisesekelo wethu wokwazisa izifundiswa ezingabacwaningi ezenza umsebenzi ocokeme, sihloniphe abanqobile ngomklomelo i-ASSAf Science-for-Society Gold Medal Award. Kulo nyaka uSolz. Glenda Gray noSolz. Richard Cowling ngokuhlanganyela bahlonishwe ngeGold Medal kwaziswa amagalelo abo kunqubomgomo kanye nezinselele zomphakathi eNingizimu Afrika.

Njengoba sibungaza ukuqokwa kwamaLungu e-ASSAf amasha angamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili emuva kokhetho lwamaLungu lowezi-2023, sisemanzini ngenxa yokudlula emhlabeni kwamaLungu e-ASSAf ayisithupha; sidlulisa amazwi enduduzo emindenini nakubangani bamaLungu e-ASSAf asishiyile ngonyaka odlule: USolz. Brian Warner (kuMeyi 2023), uSolz. Rashid Hassan (kuJuni 2023), uSolz. Charles (uBob) Brain (kuJuni 2023), uSolz. Vincent (uCliff) Moran (ku-Agasti 2023), uSolz. Hoosen (uJerry) Coovadia (ku-Okthoba 2023) kanye noSolz. Peter Cleaton-Jones (kuDisemba 2023).

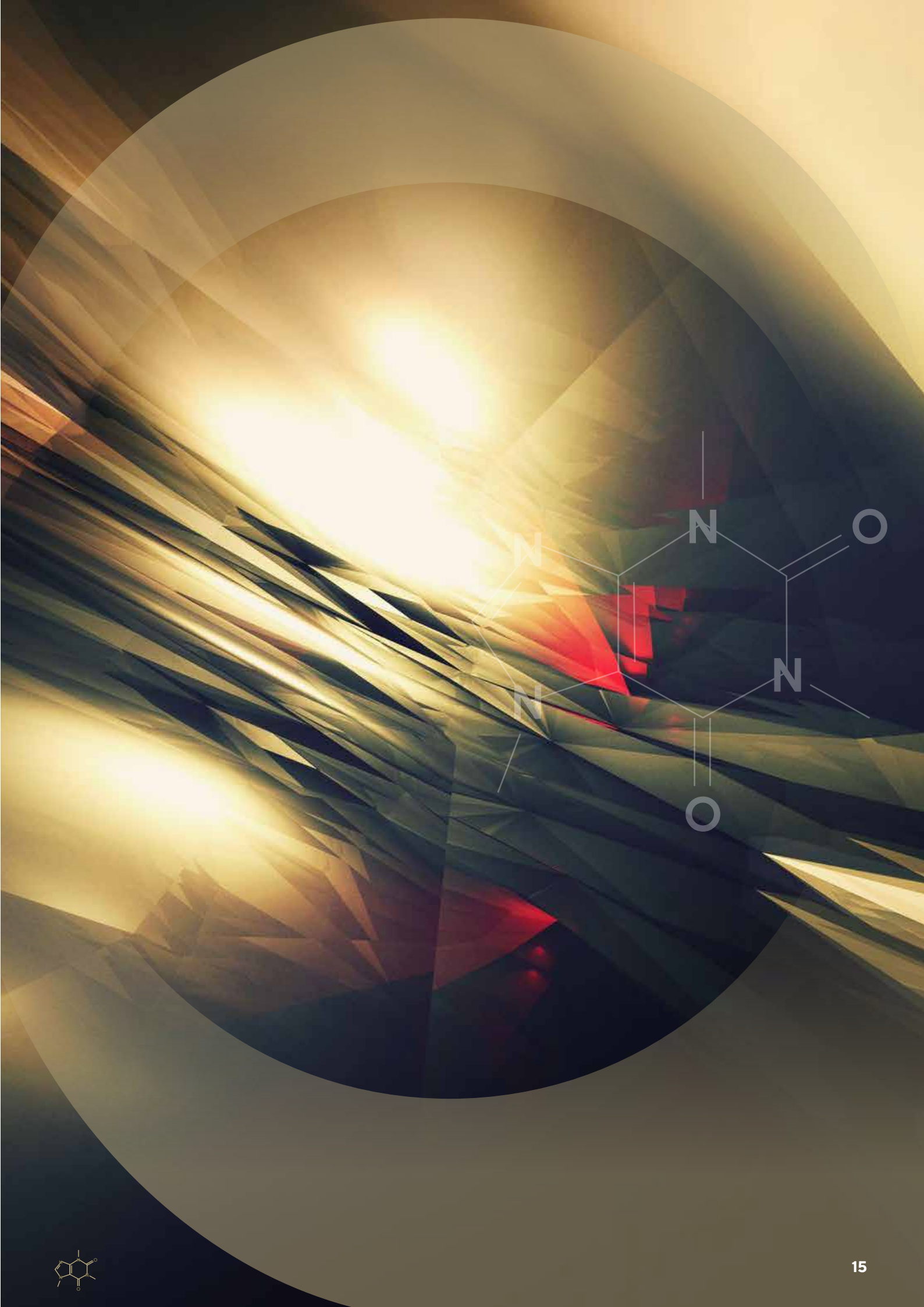
Ngidlulisa nokubonga okukhulu kumalungu oMkhandlu we-ASSAf okube yintokozo kakhulu kimi ukusebenzisana nawo silawula i-Academy, njengoMongameli wesikhashana ezinyangeni ezinhlanu ezedlule zesikhathi okubikwa ngaso kulandela ukusula esikhundleni kukaSolz. Jonathan Jansen kuNovemba 2023. Phezu kwalokho, sithanda ukwazisa amaLungu e-ASSAf ahlinzeka i-Academy ngesikhathi namakhono awo futhi sibonga kakhulu ngokuzimisela kwawo. Amalungu ethu ayinjini ye-ASSAf futhi ngiyakwazisa ukuzinikela kwawo kanye nesikhathi abasihlinzeka bengabheke nzuzo ebambe iqhaza emisebenzini ye-Academy. Siphinda samukela uSolz. Thokozani Majozi njengeLungu loMkhandlu eligcwele ngesikhathi esisele kuleli hlandla kulandela ukusula kukaSolz. Stella Nkomo oshiye isikhundla ngezizathu eziqondene naye ngqo. Siyambonga uSolz. Nkomo futhi sidlulisa ukubonga igalelo lakhe kanye nomsebenzi wakhe njengoMeluleki woMkhandlu wabe eseba yilungu kusukela ngowezi-2020.

I-DSI iyaqhubeka nokuba wumgogodla we-ASSAf osemqoka, futhi sibonga ukusekelwa okuqhubekile bukaNgqongqoshe uDkt. Bonginkosi Blade Nzimande, iPhini likaNgqongqoshe uMnu. Buti Manamela kanye nabasebenzi ababhekele ezokuphatha umnyango ngaphansi kweso likaDkt. Phil Mjwara, okuMqondisi-Jikelele osephuma esikhundleni.



**Solz. Stephanie Burton**  
**UMongameli Nosihlalo WoMkhandlu (Okwesikhashana)**  
**Academy of Science of South Africa (i-ASSAf)**  
**31 Julayi 2024**







## EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S OVERVIEW

## 4. EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S OVERVIEW

I am pleased to once again join the ASSAf Council in presenting the Academy's Annual Report for the 2023/24 financial year. I wish to express my gratitude to the Council for their confidence in me and for granting me an additional five-year term as the Executive Officer at ASSAf.

ASSAf's finances are in good order thanks to the efforts of the financial team and the cooperation of staff. We received a clean audit for the year under review and continue to operate as a going concern.

The Academy operated on a total combined budget of R50,9 million for the 2023/24 financial year, with government grants comprising 92,6%. Approximately 26% of the budget was utilised for direct projects costs; 5,5% was spent on indirect projects costs; and 48,2% was spent on employee related costs. The ASSAf reported a surplus of R2,6 million and, once the 2023/24 audit is complete, an application will be made to the National Treasury to roll over the excess funds to 2024/25. These funds will be used for initiatives that have already been committed to.

ASSAf has a supply chain management (SCM) system with effective and efficient processes that are compliant with the organisations policies and procedures. To augment the system, suppliers and service providers are sought from the National Treasury Central Supplier Database. There were no unsolicited bid proposals for the year under review.

ASSAf maintained a stable and committed staff during 2023/24, with a turnover of only 3% due to the unfortunate death of the SCM Coordinator, Ms Lebo Makgae. There were no terminations, grievance or disciplinary proceedings during the reporting period and three new employees were appointed to fill vacant positions. ASSAf complies with all statutory requirements relating to people management and submitted an Employment Equity Report and Skills Development Plan, including the Annual Training Report, to the Department of Labour.

We continue to operate on a hybrid model to accommodate the needs of our team and the organisation. To support the remote working requirements, IT upgrades were made including a new firewall application (hardware) to improve connection speeds and upgrades to increase the lifecycle of the cybersecurity software. A failover server and surge protectors for electrical power outages were also installed.

During this reporting period, no material challenges were experienced, no activities were compromised, and we did not face any capacity issues. We built on existing activities and continue to advance evidence-based science in the service of society, acting as a trusted, independent advisor on scientific matters. Adopting the 'Polycrisis' terminology, ASSAf is taking a transdisciplinary approach focusing on four thematic areas, climate change, energy sustainability, digital transformation, and the future of society. Our plans for 2024/25 recognise other national initiatives in these areas and the need for ASSAf to collaborate with other stakeholders and partners to address poverty, unemployment, and inequality while being inclusive of women, youth, and people with disabilities.

ASSAf is grateful to the members of the Audit and Risk Committee, under the direction of Prof Eugene Cloete, ASSAf Treasurer, for their voluntary contribution in monitoring the Academy's finances and collaborating with Management to mitigate risks.

I wish to acknowledge and appreciate the financial support provided by government through the Department of Higher Education, Science and Innovation and the Parliamentary Committee on Higher Education, Science and Innovation. I am also thankful for the support that the ASSAf Council provides to the Academy. To the ASSAf management team and staff, without your commitment and hard work the achievements recorded would not have been possible.



**Prof Himla Soodyall**  
**Executive Officer**  
**Academy of Science of South Africa (ASSAf)**  
**31 July 2024**



## 5. STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMATION OF ACCURACY FOR THE ANNUAL REPORT

To the best of my knowledge and belief, I confirm the following:

All information and amounts disclosed in the annual report are consistent with the annual financial statements audited by the external auditors.

The annual report is complete and accurate, and is free from any omissions.

The annual report has been prepared in accordance with the guidelines for annual reports issued by National Treasury.

The annual financial statements (Part E) have been prepared in accordance with Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and have been audited.

The accounting authority is responsible for the preparation of the annual financial statements and for the judgements made in this information.

The accounting authority is responsible for establishing and implementing a system of internal control designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of the performance information, the human resources information and the annual financial statements.

The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements.

In our opinion, the annual report fairly reflects the operations, performance information, human resources information and financial affairs of ASSAf for the financial year ended 31 March 2024.

Yours faithfully

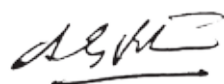


---

**Executive Officer**

**Name: Prof Himla Soodyall**

**31 July 2024**



---

**President and Chairperson of Council (Interim)**

**Name: Prof Stephanie Burton**

**31 July 2024**

## 6. STRATEGIC OVERVIEW

### 6.1 Vision

ASSAf aspires to be the apex organisation for science and scholarship in South Africa, recognised and connected both nationally and internationally. Through its Membership, which represents the collective voice of the most active scholars in all fields of scholarly enquiry, ASSAf aims to generate evidence-based solutions to national problems.

### 6.2 Mission

The mission of the Academy is to:

- Recognise scholarly achievement and excellence in the application of scientific thinking for the benefit of society.
- Mobilise Members to ensure that they are available to contribute their expertise in the service of society.
- Conduct systematic and evidence-based studies on issues of national importance, producing authoritative reports that have significant impact on policy making.
- Promote the development of an indigenous system of South African research publications, increasing their quality, visibility, accessibility and impact.
- Publish science-focused periodicals that will showcase the best of southern African research to a wide national and international audience.
- Develop productive partnerships with national, regional and international organisations with a view to building our capacity in science and its application within the National System of Innovation.
- Create diversified sources of funding for sustainable functioning and growth of a national academy.
- Communicate effectively with relevant stakeholders through various media and fora.

### 6.3 Values

ASSAf's strength resides in the quality and diversity of its Membership – internationally renowned scholars elected by their peers, who voluntarily give their time in the service of society and could be regarded as the 'brains trust' of the nation. ASSAf leverages its Membership as a collective resource for evidence-based solutions to national problems. Through the convening power of academies, ASSAf can mobilise the best scientific minds nationally and internationally, to provide authoritative advice to Government and other stakeholders based on scientifically rigorous analysis of evidence and the consensus of diverse experts. As such, ASSAf is an independent, non-biased and credible source of scientific advice. The diversity of its Membership, embracing the full disciplinary spectrum, enables ASSAf to focus on multidisciplinary, multi-sectoral issues of national and international concern.

ASSAf fully embraces the principles espoused in the Constitution of South Africa, 1996.



## 7. LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES

### **Academy of Science of South Africa Act (No. 67 of 2001)**

This Act establishes ASSAf, with a mandate to provide evidence-based scientific advice on issues of public interest to Government and other stakeholders, regularly publishing its findings and recommendations. It acknowledges the achievements of South African scientists to develop the intellectual capacity of the nation and promote innovative, scholarly thinking.

### **Science and Technology Laws Amendment Act, 2020 (Act No. 9 of 2020) (Act No. 7 of 2014) (No. 16 of 2011)**

The Acts amend the founding legislation of the ASSAf as well as other science entities to harmonise processes, including the repeal of sections dealing with matters that are contained in the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), 1999. Section 2 of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, 2001, was amended by the deletion of subsection (2), which read:

*(2) The Academy must comply with the provisions of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999).*

Thus, the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) is no longer applicable to the Academy.

### **Other Policies**

Other policies that are considered in identifying ASSAf's strategic priorities include:

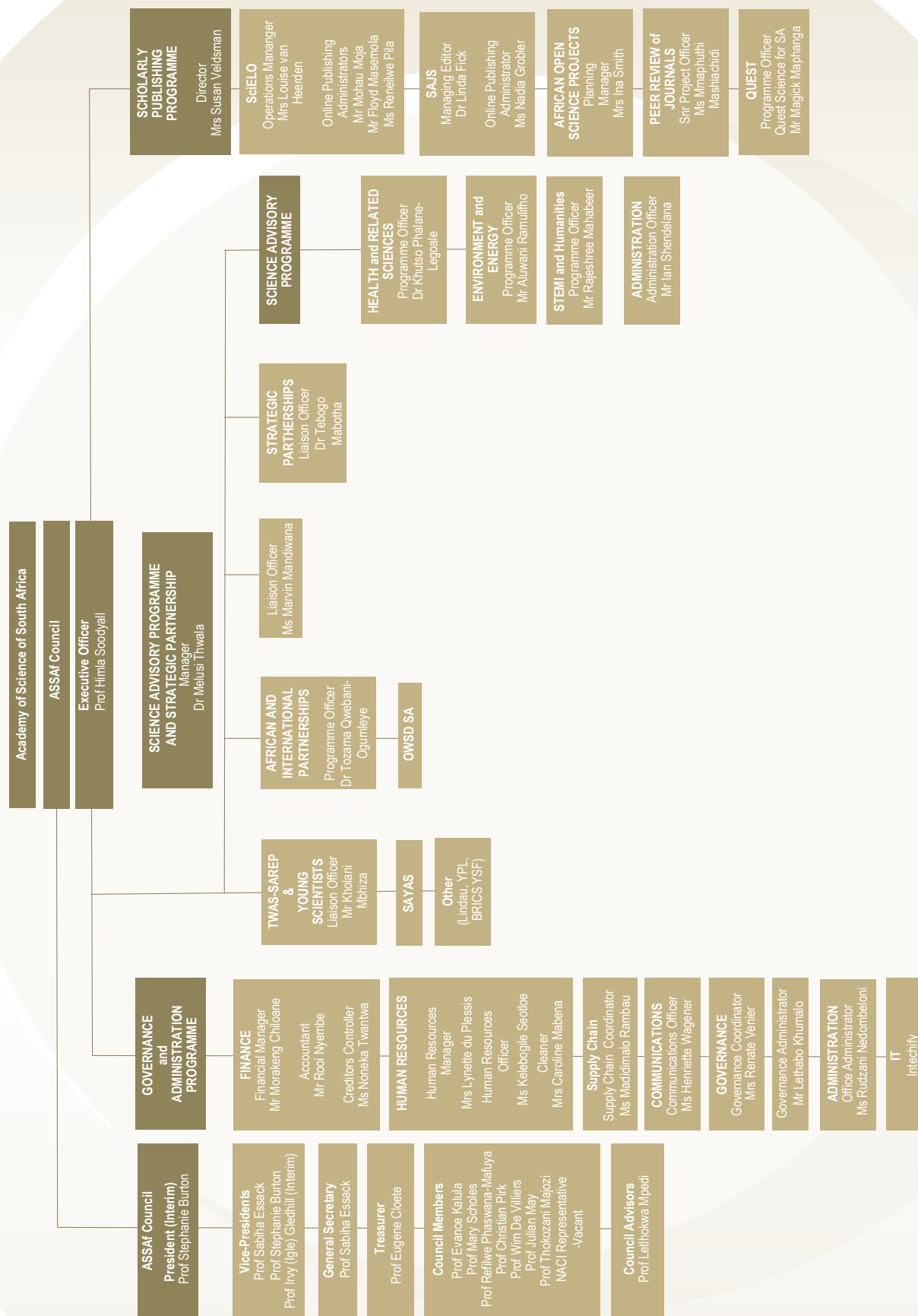
- Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) (No. 1 of 1999)
- National priorities outlined in the MTSF
- New Growth Path (2010)
- National Skills Development Strategy (2011)
- National Development Plan (NDP) (2012)
- White Paper on Science, Technology and Innovation (2019)
- Science, Technology and Innovation Decadal Plan (2021)





## 8. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

The ASSAf organisational structure is shown in **Figure 1**.



**Figure 1: Organisational Structure of ASSAf**

# Part B



PERFORMANCE  
INFORMATION



## 1. PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES

ASSAf does not fall within the ambit of the PFMA and is therefore not required to prepare an annual report on its performance against predetermined objectives, nor is such reporting required in terms of the ASSAf's specific legislation. Nevertheless, ASSAf has prepared this Annual Report in accordance with the PFMA framework to provide a transparent view of the organisation's performance over the 2023/24 reporting period.

## 2. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

### 2.1 Service Delivery Environment

ASSAf is the official national science academy of South Africa, established by the Academy of Science of South Africa Act (No. 67 of 2001), as amended, which came into operation in May 2002. ASSAf represents South Africa in the international community of science academies. It was formed in response to the need for an academy of science congruent with the dawn of democracy in South Africa – activist in its mission of using science for the benefit of society.

ASSAf's activities encompass all fields of scientific enquiry and include the full diversity of South Africa's distinguished scientists. ASSAf has a dual role – to honour distinguished scholars through election to Membership of the Academy, and to provide scientific advice to Government and other stakeholders on critical issues of national and global importance.

ASSAf's scientific advisory role supports policy development and is informed by key national challenges, particularly those outlined in the NDP. This role is executed in both a responsive and proactive manner, addressing cross-cutting and complex issues that suit the Academy's convening capacity and expertise. The Academy's strength lies in undertaking in-depth, evidence-based studies (Table 1), and it seeks to implement projects in collaboration with science academies elsewhere in Africa and abroad.

The Academy delivers advice that is:

- Authoritative
- Independent
- Objective
- Free of vested interests
- Trusted
- Based on volunteer contributions
- Based on rigorous analysis of evidence and peer reviewed
- Transparent
- Multidisciplinary and able to address complex issues that transcend disciplinary boundaries

Partnerships with organisations hosted by ASSAf – The World Academy of Sciences Sub-Saharan Africa Regional Partner (TWAS SAREP), the Organisation for Women in Science for the Developing World (OWSD), South Africa National Chapter (SANC), the South African Young Academy of Science (SAYAS) and the South African Academy of Engineering (SAAE) – promote the strategic goals of the Academy. In addition, ASSAf engages in strong partnerships with the DSI, the National Research Foundation (NRF), the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), the South African Medical Research Council (SAMRC), the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC), and other national stakeholders.

ASSAf engages internationally with global science academies as a member of the InterAcademy Partnership (IAP), the Network of African Science Academies (NASAC), and academies in Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa (BRICS).



ASSAf continues to act as Secretariat to the Committee of Heads of Organisations of Research and Technology (COHORT) and uses the COHORT platform to encourage discussion and engagement on national priorities.

ASSAf submits all required governance-related reports to the DSI, the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME), National Treasury and Parliament to meet its compliance obligations.

## 2.2 Alignment with Government Policies

ASSAf is committed to the outcomes approach as developed by Government. Collectively, ASSAf's activities contribute towards addressing impact indicators and achieving outputs and targets associated with the seven priorities outlined in Government's MTSF (2019–2024). These priorities are aligned with objectives set in the NDP, with a strong focus on addressing the triple challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality.

The White Paper on Science, Technology and Innovation (2019) provides a framework around which many of ASSAf's activities are closely aligned.

ASSAf fulfils its science advisory role with respect to key challenges facing the nation by producing evidence-based studies. These studies contribute to consensus studies undertaken by Members, on a voluntary basis, and by invited local and regional experts. ASSAf Members also volunteer their services on committees and panels, both locally and internationally, to strengthen strategic partnerships within South Africa, regionally in Africa, and globally.

## 2.3 Organisational Environment

ASSAf is a Membership-based organisation that is governed by a Council and supported by the Secretariat. At the end of the reporting period, ASSAf Membership comprised 688 professionals, who are represented by the Council and supported by the Secretariat led by the EO, Prof Himla Soodyall. During the reporting period, the ASSAf Council approved the reappointment of Prof Himla Soodyall as the EO to another five-year term (2023–2028).

The 2023/24 Annual Report covers the fourth financial year of the 2020/21–2024/25 five-year Strategic Plan. This plan is built around strengthening the ASSAf brand and mandate within the landscape of the National System of Innovation by orientating its strategic objectives towards outcomes, outputs and services, including:

1. Independent, authoritative and influential scientific advice,
2. Science engagement,
3. Mobilising knowledge,
4. Facilitating partnerships,
5. Scholarship support, and
6. Supporting transformation.

The activities within each of these outcomes are intended to be focused, collaborative, effective and transdisciplinary, supported by staff with the appropriate expertise and skills. These activities are carried out within the Science Advisory Programme and Strategic Partnerships (SAPSP) and the Scholarly Publishing Programme (SPP), headed by Dr Melusi Thwala and Mrs Susan Veldsman, respectively.

## Administration and Governance Programme

Operational activities are supported by the Administration and Governance Programme, which is central to the efficient functioning of the Academy, providing cross-cutting administrative and financial support to the Council and the Secretariat. The overall strategic objective is to ensure good governance of the Academy through engagement with the ASSAf Council. The programme



is also responsible for all reporting requirements and compliance matters, and for implementing the monitoring and evaluation function.

The Governance Coordinator is responsible for coordinating the Academy's governance and compliance-related matters, governance-related reporting, and Member liaison, which includes all aspects pertaining to Academy Member elections, networking and communication. This programme also provides effective and targeted communication with ASSAf stakeholders in support of the vision and mission of the Academy to be the apex organisation of science and scholarship in South Africa.

### Scholarly Publishing Programme

The SPP is a key intervention in the National System of Innovation in South Africa and contributes to the promotion of innovation and scholarly activity. The strategic goals of the SPP are to enhance the national capacity to produce and publish research, and to increase the quality and visibility of South African research publications. Through its coordinated activities, the SPP promotes and advances all six Outcomes (**Table 2**) with emphasis on Mobilising knowledge (Outcome 3), Science engagement (Outcome 2), and Facilitating partnerships (Outcome 4).

The SPP is also responsible for advancing ASSAf's open science agenda and coordinating science engagement activities within ASSAf, and for the production and dissemination of the Academy's flagship journal, the *South African Journal of Science* (SAJS) and the science magazine, *Quest: Science for South Africa*.

Activities within the SPP have contributed towards advancing independent, authoritative and influential scientific advice (Outcome 1), and the publications and outreach around these activities have contributed to mobilising knowledge (Outcome 3) and science engagement (Outcome 2).

### Science Advisory Programme and Strategic Partnerships

The SAPSP is divided into sub-programmes, each designed to establish and strengthen partnerships and engagement with stakeholders and organisations. The purpose is to promote and recognise excellence and scholarly achievement; to strengthen and enhance international scientific linkages; and to advance engagement with key policy makers in Government, including Parliament and relevant national scientific organisations.

The SAPSP is structured as follows:

1. National liaison, which is divided into strategic partnerships, scholarly lectures, and engagement with the business sector,
2. International liaison, which is divided into strategic partnerships, African collaboration and overseas collaboration,
3. Young scientists' liaison, and
4. Promotion of women and gender in science.

Given these activities, the Strategic Plan strongly advocates for partnerships (Outcome 4), enhances the visibility of ASSAf through hosting lectures and workshops on topical issues (Science engagement: Outcome 2), and supports scholarship and the transformation agenda within the National System of Innovation (Outcomes 5 and 6).

The SAPSP and the SPP enable ASSAf to fulfil its science advisory role regarding key challenges facing the nation by undertaking targeted evidence-based studies and engaging with policy issues. The studies fall into broad categories related to scholarly publishing, health, education, climate change, energy, the science–policy nexus, the humanities, and biosafety and biosecurity. Studies are selected both proactively and reactively in response to national priorities, to suit the niche of the Academy, and to utilise the expertise residing in the Academy's Members. ASSAf's Standing Committees play a role in recommending studies and in supporting membership in national, regional and global committees. All in-depth consensus studies are approved by the ASSAf Council. ASSAf ensures



widespread dissemination of Academy reports through stakeholder engagement to enhance the uptake of recommendations presented in the reports.

As with the SPP, activities within the SAPSP advance independent, authoritative and influential scientific advice (Outcome 1), and contribute to mobilising knowledge (Outcome 3) and science engagement (Outcome 2).

A summary of the strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements for the SPP and SAPSP is presented in **Table 2**.

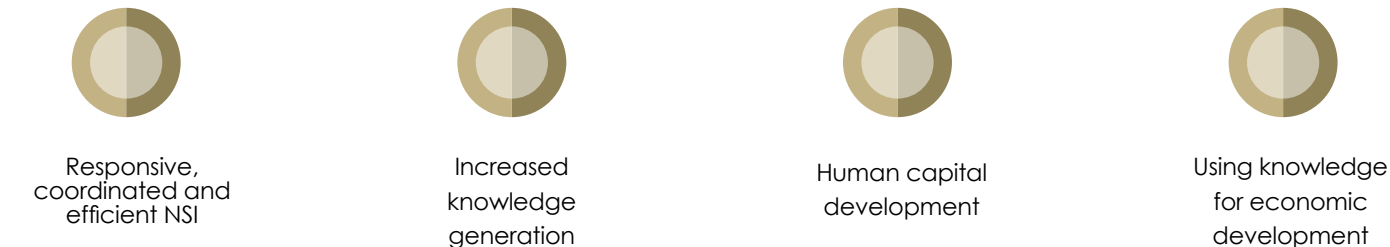
## 2.4 Strategic Outcome-Oriented Goals

The overarching goals of ASSAf are shown in **Figure 2**.



**Figure 2: Overarching goals of ASSAf**

The broad goals of Government, applicable within the context of ASSAf activities, are shown in **Figure 3**.



**Figure 3: Broad goals of the South African Government**

### 3. PERFORMANCE INFORMATION BY STRATEGIC OUTCOME-ORIENTED GOALS

#### 3.1 Administration and Governance

The strategic objective of the Administration and Governance Programme is to ensure good governance of the Academy through the ASSAf Council. This includes holding Council elections, supporting Council meetings and committees, efficient and effective execution of Council resolutions, and efficient and effective financial and human resource management activities. More details on this programme are provided in Part C of this report.

##### Council

In addition to regular quarterly meetings, the ASSAf Council meets at least once a year to deliberate on strategies to steer the future operation and activities of the Academy in fulfilment of its mandate. At the strategic planning meeting held on 25 July 2023, Council deliberated on the effect of multiple global crises and adopted the theme “Polycrisis” – which occurs when different problems happen at the same time which together have a significant effect on society - to describe the ASSAf's ongoing activities. Within this theme, ASSAf continues to use a transdisciplinary approach to focus on four thematic areas: climate change, energy sustainability, digital transformation, and the future of society.

##### Annual General Meeting

The Annual General Meeting (AGM) took place in Cape Town on 9 November 2023. The AGM served as a platform to present annual activities, strategies, annual financial statements and audits, and the AGM keynote lecture. ASSAf Member, Prof Bavesh Kana, gave a talk on “Using Local Innovations to Democratise Access to Healthcare”, that detailed how a set of South African innovations, using biomimicry to effectively mimic disease-causing agents, enabled mass testing for various diseases in over 50 countries. At the AGM, Prof Jonathan Jansen announced his resignation from Council, Prof Stephanie Burton was voted in as the interim President, and Prof Irvy (Igle) Gledhill as an interim Vice-President.

##### Annual ASSAf Awards Ceremony

The ASSAf Annual Awards Ceremony was hosted jointly with SAYAS in Cape Town on 9 November 2023. New ASSAf and SAYAS Members were inaugurated, and the winners of the ASSAf 2023 Science-for-Society Gold Medals were presented with their prizes.

The keynote address at the 2023 Awards was delivered by then outgoing President, Prof Jonathan Jansen.

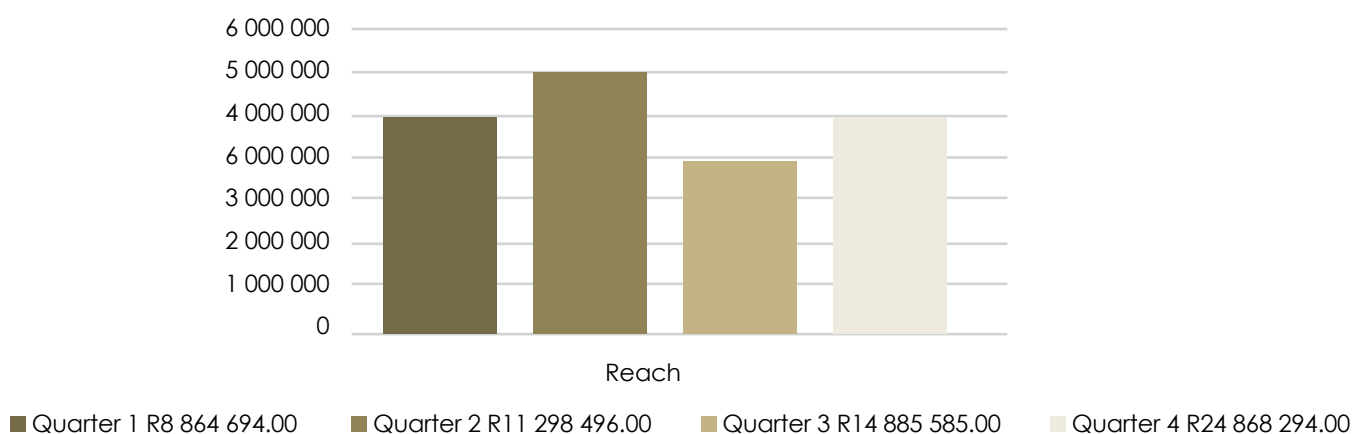
#### 3.2 Communication

The purpose of the Communication sub-programme is to provide effective and targeted communication with ASSAf stakeholders to support the vision of the Academy to be the apex organisation of science and scholarship in South Africa, and to increase the visibility and standing of ASSAf. The sub-programme aims to strengthen the ASSAf brand and to communicate the achievements of ASSAf and its Members to all stakeholders, including Members, Government, science councils, universities, funders and the public.

In the 2023/24 financial year, the sub-programme grew the visibility of ASSAf and its activities in the media through the issuing of 24 media releases. Print, online and broadcast media are monitored regularly to determine the uptake and impact of Academy activities. The ASSAf measures the Advertising Value Equivalent (AVE) of news generated by the organisation, which is a measure of the Rand value benefit to ASSAf from media coverage. ASSAf news generated some R59 917 069 (**Figure 4**) in AVE during 2023/24 and reached 17 361 731 users.



## Advertising value equivalency and media reach of ASSAf publications and announcements



**Figure 4: AVE and media reach of ASSAf publications and announcements**

The Communication sub-programme is also responsible for the ASSAf website, the quarterly ASSAf e-newsletters and the production of reports. During the period under review, the ASSAf made 94 website posts and marketed 63 events, including the development of invitations, programmes and branding material. Four Science-for-Society e-newsletters were distributed, reaching approximately 36 000 recipients. ASSAf also produced 21 publications, continuing with its e-publication strategy, which considerably reduces production and printing costs.

The ASSAf Facebook account had 3 500 followers at the end of March 2024, representing an increase of 768 from the year prior, and received 2 800 likes during the period under review. ASSAf has grown its Twitter (now X) following from 9 768 on 1 April 2023 to 10 000 on 1 April 2024. The ASSAf's LinkedIn Profile, created during the previous reporting period, had 828 followers as at 31 March 2024. Finally, at the end of the reporting period, 138 videos (recordings of webinars) were uploaded to the ASSAf YouTube channel, which has 506 subscribers. The videos have received 30 169 views since the channel was created in April 2021.

ASSAf manages the Scientific Electronic Library Online (SciELO) South Africa (SA), an open-access journal database serving the South African research community. A LinkedIn profile for SciELO was created on 30 October 2023. The page disseminates information on new developments and articles of interest and builds awareness of the value of SciELO SA. By the end of March 2024, the profile had 53 followers.

### 3.3 Implementation of the 2022/23 Annual Performance Plan in accordance with the 2020/21–2024/25 Strategic Plan

ASSAf operational activities, which are built around the six strategic objectives, are driven to produce effective outcomes and high-quality outputs.

ASSAf publications during the reporting period are presented in **Table 1**. A summary of activities that ASSAf hosted or participated in (with recording links where applicable) is provided in **Annexure A**, including special public lectures, meetings, conferences, workshops, science engagement, strategic partnerships, and events related to women and gender in science for all programmes.



### 3.3.1 OUTCOME 1: Independent, Authoritative and Influential Scientific Advice

**Objective: To conduct effective evidence-based multidisciplinary science to inform policy and practice for the betterment of society**

**Promotes DSI Outcomes 1–6, MTSF Priority 6**

#### Standing Committees and Other Committees

ASSAf has six Standing Committees:

1. Health,
2. Committee on Scholarly Publishing in South Africa (CSPiSA),
3. Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Innovation (STEMI),
4. Humanities,
5. Biosafety and Biosecurity, and
6. Science for the Reduction of Poverty and Inequality (SCfRPI).

These committees provide strategic direction to ASSAf's science advisory activities and assist with the identification of Members who represent ASSAf on various committees nationally, regionally and internationally.

The work of the CSPiSA is augmented by three Forums/Committees: The National Scholarly Editors' Forum (NSEF), National Scholarly Book Publishers' Forum (NSBPF) and the Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA) Committee.

In July 2023, the ASSAf Council approved the establishment of the ASSAf Forum on Water and Sanitation and the ASSAf Forum on Integrated Climate Change Response. The Steering Committee for each forum will develop the Terms of Reference and determine ASSAf's unique focus areas.

The activities and achievements of the Standing Committees and other committees for the reporting period are summarised below.

#### Standing Committee on Health

The ASSAf Council endorsed the appointment of Prof Lekan Ayo-Yusuf (University of Pretoria [UP]), who had previously served as the Deputy Chairperson, as the new Chairperson of the Standing Committee on Health, and Prof Caradee Wright (South African Medical Research Council [SAMRC]) as the Deputy Chairperson, following the conclusion of Prof Mosa Moshabela's tenure as Chairperson.

The Committee hosted health-related webinars and workshops in 2023/24, including a webinar in response to a cholera outbreak in Hammanskraal, in northern Gauteng, and one to address the measles outbreak at the time in South Africa. For a report on these and other events, see section 3.3.2.

Committee member, Prof Tholene Sodi, in collaboration with other colleagues, published an article titled *A Research Agenda for Mental Health in Sub-Saharan Africa*. This article stems from a workshop initiated jointly by ASSAf and the United Kingdom (UK) Academy of Medical Sciences (AMS) in 2022, to develop a strategic research agenda in mental health with a focus on life course and multisectoral approaches to mental health research and interventions.

#### Standing Committee on Biosafety and Biosecurity

Under the leadership of Prof Ames Dhai (SAMRC), the Standing Committee on Biosafety and Biosecurity continued to provide guidance and support for the consensus study on *The State of Laboratory Biosafety and Biosecurity in the SADC Region*.



## Standing Committee on Science for the Reduction of Poverty and Inequality

Following consideration and endorsement by the ASSAf Council, Prof Imraan Valodia (Pro Vice-Chancellor: Climate, Sustainability and Inequality, and Director of the Southern Centre for Inequality Studies, University of the Witwatersrand [Wits]) has been appointed as the new Chair of the SCfRPI. In addition, three new members joined the SCfRPI: Prof Eleni Yitbarek (University of Pretoria [UP]), Prof Vusi Gumede (University of Mpumalanga [UMP]), and Prof David Everatt (Wits).

The SCfRPI Working Group on Social Grants, Poverty Alleviation and other Socio-economic Challenges, has developed a proposal titled *Reviving a Nation: Steering South Africa Towards a Better Future* which proposes hosting a webinar series on Social Grants, Poverty Alleviation and other Socio-economic Challenges.

## Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Innovation Standing Committee

In partnership with the SAAE, the STEMI, Standing Committee hosted a webinar on 4 September 2023 titled "How Pumped Storage Hydropower Can Support South Africa's Energy Transition" (see report under section 3.3.4).

The Standing Committee is developing a proposal for a consensus study on *Evaluation of Pumped Storage Hydropower as South Africa's Option to Stabilise and Transition the Electricity System*.

## Humanities Standing Committee

Dr Siona O'Connell (UP) was appointed as Chair of the Humanities Standing Committee and Prof Bridgemohan Maharaj (University of KwaZulu-Natal [UKZN]) as Deputy Chair of the Humanities Standing Committee.

During the year under review the Committee began establishing a working group to address issues regarding transgenerational trauma. The Committee also hosted ASSAf's 7<sup>th</sup> Humanities Lecture on 8 November 2023 in Cape Town and, under the direction of the Humanities Standing Committee, ASSAf and the U.S. National Academy of Science co-hosted the 14<sup>th</sup> Biennial Meeting of the International Human Rights Network of Academies and Scholarly Societies (IHRN) from 6 to 8 June 2023.

For a report on the IHRN Biennial Meeting and the Humanities Lecture, see section 3.3.2.

## Committee on Scholarly Publishing in South Africa

The CSPiSA, led by Prof Keyan Tomaselli, continued to ensure that the National Scholarly Editors' Forum and the National Scholarly Book Publishers' Forum function efficiently and effectively, hold regular meetings, and add value to the publishing community and the broader scientific community. The CSPiSA met twice during the reporting period to discuss the issues and initiatives in the SPP and to finalise the Statement on *Recognition of the Work of Editors and Peer-reviewers of Academic Journals in South Africa*.

## National Scholarly Book Publishers' Forum

ASSAf's National Scholarly Book Publishers' Forum (NSBPF) is a representative body of publishers dedicated to the promotion of the scholarly book publishing sector in South Africa. The NSBPF meets annually to discuss matters of interest to scholarly book publishers.

The NSBPF held two meetings on 8 May and 22 August 2023. The Forum deliberated on collaborations to increase the visibility of publications that result from South African research. The Forum is working to envisage a platform for both open-access (peer-reviewed) publications and books that are for sale, or for mixed models with an embargo period. The best course of action is yet undecided and it must be determined whether additional financing and capacity development are required. The second NSBPF meeting focused on the revision of the terms of reference and the structure of the Forum and its subcommittees.



### Peer-Review Panel of Journal Applications for DHET Accreditation

The DHET completed its preliminary assessment to review whether new journals meet the technical requirements of the Research Output Policy (2015) and requested ASSAf to assist with the content review to determine if they are of the required quality.

The process is centred on a multi-perspective, multi-disciplinary-based evaluation panel appointed by ASSAf, comprising of experts with broad knowledge of publishing. The panel convened on 31 October 2023 and evaluated ten journals with sub-categories including Law, Health, Management Sciences, Humanities and Social Sciences. Of the ten journals, only two were recommended for accreditation. An evaluation report was submitted to the DHET on 6 December 2023.

### Protection of Personal Information Act (POPIA) Committee

Under the leadership of the POPIA Committee, ASSAf continued to actively pursue the development of a Code of Conduct (CoC) for research conducted under the Act.

The draft CoC was submitted to the Information Regulator (IR) in April 2023 for accreditation. While the IR provided valuable feedback, the initial submission was not approved. Key areas requiring clarification included the applicability of the CoC beyond ASSAf Members and enforcement mechanisms.

Following consultations with its legal team, ASSAf made a strategic shift. The CoC would be revised and transformed into a voluntary POPIA Compliance Framework. This Framework would offer guidance to researchers and institutions on conducting research in compliance with POPIA. ASSAf is engaging the IR and stakeholders to discuss this new approach and its alignment with regulatory objectives.

### Steering Committee for the ASSAf Forum on the Just Transition

The ASSAf Forum on the Just Transition held its 4<sup>th</sup> Seminar on 8 May 2023 under the theme “Green Hydrogen and Just Transition: How can the development of Hydrogen contribute to a Just Transition in South Africa” (see report under section 3.3.2).

The Forum developed a *Statement on the Electricity Crisis and Just Transition* which was published on 14 December 2023. The Statement analyses the status of the electricity crisis in South Africa and makes evidence-based arguments leading to recommendations to address current challenges while ensuring the country's climate change goals are met.

### Consensus Studies – Completed

*A Review of Research, Development, and Innovation of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa.*

The Academy was commissioned by the DSI to carry out this assessment of the level of research, development, and innovation (RDI) on peaceful uses of nuclear technologies in South Africa, through the South African National Energy Development Institute (SANEDI). The study supports the high-level agreement between South Africa, through the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE), and the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), by providing a foundation upon which a national strategic framework on peaceful uses of nuclear technologies in South Africa can be built. The study was published and officially launched as a side event at Science Forum South Africa 2023 (SFSa 2023) on 5 December 2023.

### Consensus Studies – Ongoing

The following consensus studies are ongoing and should be completed within the 2024/25 financial year:

*Challenges of Good Governance and Management in the South African Health System*

The study has undergone peer review and received approval from the ASSAf Council for publication. It is currently going through the copy editing, design, and layout stages of the pre-publication stage.



*Ethical, Legal and Social Issues Related to Gene Therapy: A South African Perspective*

Report chapters have been received. The Secretariat is collating the report and preparing for the peer review phase.

*The State of Laboratory Biosafety and Biosecurity in the SADC Region: Consensus Study*

The peer review is complete. The study panel has received the reviewer reports and is responding to feedback and will then submit to the ASSAf Council for approval.

## Grouped Peer Review of Scholarly Journals

ASSAf conducts peer reviews to assess the performance and quality of scholarly journals and recommends whether the journals should be included on the DHET accreditation list. The peer reviews of scholarly journals are funded by the DSI.

## Journals in Other Disciplines

The *Report on Grouped Peer Review of Scholarly Journals in Other Disciplines*, was published on 30 June 2023. The Report marks the 14<sup>th</sup> evaluation in a series of discipline-grouped assessments of South African scholarly journals.

The panel assessed 53 journals categorised under Geography and Population, Gender, Health, Humanities, Law, Social Sciences, and Other Fields. The panel, comprising of 20 scholars from diverse disciplines, reviewed and analysed 170 evaluations provided by national and international experts in the respective fields.

The comprehensive report consolidates the panel's consensus reports for each journal and includes their recommendations regarding DHET accreditation, inclusion on the SciELO SA platform, and suggestions for general improvement. Out of the 53 evaluated journals, 43 were recommended for accreditation, seven were advised for removal from the DHET list, and three were conditionally accepted to remain on the DHET list. Additionally, 15 journals were invited to join SciELO SA, while 21 were not endorsed for inclusion on the platform. Eleven journals were recommended for inclusion on SciELO SA, subject to implementing an open-access model. Notably, six journals were already listed on the SciELO SA platform.

With the completion of this assessment, the Other Disciplines group finalises and concludes the evaluation process for all 322 accredited South African published journals.

## Proceedings and Other Reports

The proceedings and other reports published by the Academy and hosted in the ASSAf repository are shown in **Table 1**.

## National Scholarly Book Publishers' Forum Conference (Local Content, Global Reach: The Value of South African Scholarly Publishers)

This report records the proceedings of the NSBPF conference, hosted by ASSAf's SPP on 25 July 2022. The conference highlighted the contribution made by South Africa's scholarly publishing sector, promoted an appreciation for the rigour of its processes, and created a better understanding of the need for resource allocation to ensure its survival.

## Researcher Capacity Building: Supporting the Career Development of Emerging Research Leaders in Africa

The Report captures the proceedings from a half-day workshop on researcher capacity building, jointly organised in November 2022 by the UK AMS and ASSAf. The workshop provided for a discussion on ways to support the development of early-career researchers. It focused on models of mentoring, coaching and peer support, as well as the potential for regional networks to provide an infrastructure for training, learning and support for research excellence.



## **Proceedings of the Annual National Scholarly Editors' Forum Meeting – The Latest Trends and Challenges in the Rapidly Changing World of Scholarly Publishing**

The report reflects the proceedings of the annual NSEF Meeting held on 21 and 22 November 2022 under the theme "The Latest Trends and Challenges in the Rapidly Changing World of Scholarly Publishing".

## **Advancing Multisectoral and Life-Course Approaches in Mental Health Research**

ASSAf and the UK AMS jointly hosted a workshop on advancing multisectoral and life-course approaches in mental health research. This report records the deliberations and recommendations of this workshop. The findings of the report were shared at a roundtable session held as part of the South Africa Mental Health Conference in April 2023.

## **The Implications of COVID-19 for Mental Health and Substance Use**

The report summarises the discussions from the mental health symposium hosted by ASSAf to increase knowledge and build capacity in mental health research amongst early career researchers.

## **African Academy Development: Strengthening SADC Science Academies for Better Service to Society**

ASSAf, DSI, the SADC Secretariat and the Lesotho Academy for Science and Technology (LAST) jointly hosted a SADC Academies Workshop in December 2022. The report records the proceedings of a workshop that aimed to facilitate the strengthening of the role of academies in the development and utilisation of the STI ecosystem, as well as policy formulation and implementation.

## **Water Security Seminar – Sustainable Development Goal 6: Access to Water and Sanitation for All**

The report reflects the proceedings of the Water Security Seminar hosted by ASSAf to launch ASSAf's *Statement on Water Security in South Africa* and to engage across sectors on solutions to strengthen water sustainability.

## **The 5<sup>th</sup> National Global Change Conference: Transformative Futures for Water Security hybrid session**

The report documents the proceedings of a special session jointly hosted by ASSAf and the International Water Management Institute (IWMI) at the 5<sup>th</sup> National Global Change Conference. This special session provided a multisectoral dialogue on South Africa's water future and climate change adaptation.

## **Indigenous Knowledge Systems in Mental Health Care and Policy: Bridging the Gap in Botswana, eSwatini, Lesotho and South Africa**

The report summarises discussions from a workshop that explored how Indigenous Knowledge Systems interface with mental health policy and care in four SADC countries. The workshop was hosted on 4 December 2023 as part of the SFSA

## **Global Health Approach for Infectious Diseases – A Proposal for the Next Decade**

The German Academy of Sciences Leopoldina, ASSAf, the Académie Nationale des Sciences et Techniques du Sénégal (ANSTS), and the Ethiopian Academy of Sciences (EAS) jointly hosted a workshop in May 2023 on "Infectious Diseases beyond COVID-19" at the Max Planck Institute for Infection Biology in Berlin, Germany. The report records the deliberations and recommendations of this workshop.

## **Research, Development, and Innovation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa**

The report captures the proceedings from the launch of the report, *A Review of Research, Development and Innovation of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa*.



## BRICS Academies Forum 2023: InterAcademy Collaboration on the Global Polycrisis

ASSAf and the DSI jointly hosted the 2023 BRICS Academies Forum on 1 and 2 December 2023 in Pretoria under the theme “Inter-Academy Collaboration on Global Crises”. The report records the proceedings of sessions two and three of the Forum.

### Statements

During the reporting period, ASSAf published the following three Statements (**Table 1**):

- Strategic Advisory on Wastewater Management in South Africa (Scientific Advisory Group on Emergencies [SAGE])
- Statement on the Electricity Crisis and the Just Transition
- ASSAf Communiqué for Human Rights Day

ASSAf contributed to a further three Statements in partnership with other stakeholders:

- Science20 – G20 Science Academies Summit on Transformative Science for Sustainable Development
- G20 – Chief Science Advisers Roundtable (G20-CSAR) – Outcome Document & Chair's Summary
- ASSAf Statement in Support of Open Science and Impact, Diversity, Equity, Inclusion and Accessibility (IDEIA)

**Table 1: Summary of ASSAf publications hosted on the ASSAf repository/website**

| Date            | Consensus Studies                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30 June 2023    | Report on Grouped Peer Review of Scholarly Journals in Other Disciplines                                                                                     |
| 5 December 2023 | A Review of Research, Development, and Innovation of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa                                                   |
| Date            | Proceedings and other reports                                                                                                                                |
| 24 April 2023   | National Scholarly Book Publishers' Forum (NSBPF) Conference (Local Content, Global Reach: The Value of South African Scholarly Publishers)                  |
| 26 April 2023   | Advancing Multisectoral and Life-course Approaches in Mental Health Research                                                                                 |
| 26 April 2023   | Researcher Capacity Building: Supporting the Career Development of Emerging Research Leaders in Africa                                                       |
| 30 May 2023     | Proceedings of the Annual National Scholarly Editors' Forum Meeting – The Latest Trends and Challenges in the Rapidly Changing World of Scholarly Publishing |
| 24 July 2023    | Advancing Multisectoral and Life-Course Approaches in Mental Health Research                                                                                 |
| 26 July 2023    | The Implications of COVID-19 for Mental Health and Substance Use                                                                                             |
| 21 August 2023  | African Academy Development: Strengthening SADC Science Academies for Better Service to Society                                                              |
| 21 August 2023  | Water Security Seminar – Sustainable Development Goal 6: Access to Water and Sanitation for All                                                              |
| 24 August 2023  | ASSAf-IWMI Special Session on Transformative Futures for Water                                                                                               |

| 20 February 2024 | Global Health Approach for Infectious Diseases – A Proposal for the Next Decade                                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 27 February 2024 | Indigenous Knowledge Systems in Mental Health Care and Policy: Bridging the Gap in Botswana, eSwatini, Lesotho and South Africa |
| 25 March 2024    | Research, Development, and Innovation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa                                  |
| 27 March 2024    | BRICS Academies Forum 2023: InterAcademy Collaboration on the Global Polycrisis                                                 |
| Date             | Statements                                                                                                                      |
| 6 June 2023      | Strategic Advisory on Wastewater Management in South Africa – 6 June 2023                                                       |
| 25 August 2023   | Science20 – G20 Science Academies Summit on Transformative Science for Sustainable Development                                  |
| 28 August 2023   | G20 – Chief Science Advisers Roundtable (G20-CSAR) – Outcome Document & Chair's Summary                                         |
| 14 December 2023 | Statement on the Electricity Crisis and the Just Transition                                                                     |
| 30 January 2024  | ASSAf Statement in Support of Open Science and Impact, Diversity, Equity, Inclusion and Accessibility (IDEIA)                   |
| 20 March 2024    | Academy of Science of South Africa (ASSAf) Communiqué for Human Rights Day                                                      |

### 3.3.2 OUTCOME 2: Science Engagement

**Objective: To strengthen interaction and access to ASSAf knowledge resources**

**Promotes DSI Outcomes 1–6, MTSF Priorities 1–7**

#### ASSAf Science Engagement Strategy

The ASSAf Council adopted the Academy's draft SES in February 2024. This strategy will remain a living document to be modified in alignment with the DSI's updated strategy, once completed. The SES is crucial for ASSAf to fulfil its role as a leading scientific institution, by promoting public understanding, influencing policies, inspiring the next generation, building trust, and addressing societal challenges.

The SES offers a comprehensive approach to engagement with a range of audiences, from policy makers to the public. The goal is to empower people with information, ignite a passion for research, and support informed decision-making at the individual and societal levels.

The ASSAf Science Engagement Strategy can be accessed here.

<https://www.assaf.org.za/wp-content/uploads/2024/02/ASSAf-Science-Engagement-Strategy.pdf>

#### ASSAf Special Public Lecture Series

Special Public Lectures include the Presidential Roundtables, the ASSAf Science–Business Leadership Forums (SBLFs), Embassy lectures (including the recently introduced African Embassy lecture series), the Distinguished Visiting Scholar lectures, the Royal Society of South Africa (RSSAf) lectures hosted at the University of Cape Town (UCT), Innovation for Inclusive Development lectures, the Annual Humanities Lecture and the “In Conversation with” webinar series. These are held annually to engage the public and relevant stakeholders in science that benefits society.



## ASSAf Presidential Roundtables

The Presidential Roundtable discussions, moderated by Prof Jonathan Jansen (past ASSAf President), focus on thought-provoking and sometimes controversial issues facing South Africa's academic and higher education community.

### 12<sup>th</sup> Presidential Roundtable: The Reading Literacy Crisis in South Africa. What can an Academy of Science do?

ASSAf hosted its 12<sup>th</sup> Presidential Roundtable Discussion in response to the results of the 2021 *Progress in International Reading Literacy Study* which found that 81% of grade 4 children in South Africa cannot read and understand the content of a grade-appropriate text.

The discussion, entitled "The Reading Literacy Crisis in South Africa - What can an Academy of Science Do?" was held at the Stellenbosch Institute for Advanced Studies (STIAS) on 19 June 2023. Participating in the panel were Prof Crain Soudien, a sociologist and an emeritus professor in Education and African Studies at UCT, and Ms Nangamso Mtsatse, Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of Funda Wandé, a not-for-profit organisation that equips teachers to teach reading for meaning.

The roundtable was attended by academics from several universities as well as individuals from the Oxford University Press, South Africa, and several primary school teachers. Different standpoints on the crisis were put forward and the concern for the literacy crisis was evident.

The roundtable dialogue highlighted the complexity of the problem and the need for further initiatives to promote discussion strategies, and to plan and implement a course of action to change the trajectory of reading outcomes South Africa.

## Innovation for Inclusive Development Learning Interventions

The Innovation for Inclusive Development (IID) seminars demonstrate how innovative technology solutions may be used to improve the capacity of the State to improve access to basic services, and thereby advance local economic development. The practical knowledge and insights generated from these seminars can be used to support evidence-based policy and decision-making to enhance service delivery and capacity building in relevant State institutions and communities.

To this end, in 2023/24 ASSAf managed the study *Policy Research Study to Determine the Adoption and Integration of Science, Technology and Innovation (STI) into National Government Policies and Planning Frameworks*. The project will continue in the next financial year under the direction of Quantitative Evidence Research Consultancy Services cc.

## Annual ASSAf Science–Business Leadership Forum

### 5<sup>th</sup> Annual Science–Business Leadership Forum: Unmasking the Enigma Called FinTech

The Academy hosted the 5<sup>th</sup> Annual ASSAf Science–Business Leadership Forum (SBLF) colloquium, moderated by the ASSAf President. The event brought together prominent scientists and scholars, and leading experts from the business community to deliberate on a matter of shared significance.

The 5<sup>th</sup> Annual ASSAf Science-Business Leadership Forum held on 3 November 2023 aimed to stimulate conversation on what financial technology (FinTech) is; its adoption on the African Continent; the regulatory challenges associated with FinTech; and the use of technology such as Artificial Intelligence (AI) to address money laundering, fraud, identity theft, and to combat the financing of terrorism.

The panellists included: Prof Vivienne Lawack (Deputy Vice Chancellor: Academic, University of the Western Cape [UWC]), Prof Co-Pierre Georg (SARCHI Chair: Blockchain Technology, University of Cape Town [UCT]) and Prof Louis de Koker (Professor of Law, La Trobe University, Australia).



## Embassy Lecture Series

### South Africa-China Cooperation in Space Science and Technology

ASSAf collaborated with the Embassy of China in South Africa and the South African National Space Agency (SANSA), to present the ASSAf Embassy Lecture on "Space, Science, and Technology" on 20 April 2023 in Pretoria. The collaboration served as a forum to advance the socio-economic objectives of each nation and to highlight the collaboration between SANSA and the Chinese Aerospace Information Research Institute (AIR).

Guest speakers included Mr Eugene Avenant, Chief Engineer, SANSA and Dr Wu Haitao, Researcher, AIR Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS). Also in attendance were Vice-President of AIR, Mr Li Zhigang, Minister of the Chinese Embassy in South Africa, and Mr Daan du Toit, Deputy Director-General for International Cooperation and Resources, DSI.

The South African Agency for Science and Technology Advancement (SAASTA) facilitated the participation of Silverton High School, Pretoria, and Thutho-Kitso Comprehensive in the event.

### ASSAf Annual Humanities Lecture

The ASSAf 7<sup>th</sup> Annual Humanities Lecture was delivered by Prof Loretta Feris on 8 November 2023. The lecture addressed "The Role of Humanities in a Time of Displacement", driven by the separate, yet interconnected forces of history, war, and the climate crisis. The lecture examined the impacts of displacement on vulnerable groups, focusing on issues of human rights, social justice, and the challenges of managing and mitigating the consequences. Prof Feris argued that the humanities are integral to addressing displacement, providing historical context, humanising the experiences of the displaced, encouraging ethical reflection, and offering a platform for creative expression.

Prof Feris is currently the Vice-Principal: Academic, UP.

### ASSAf Distinguished Visiting Scholar Lectures

The Academy brings outstanding international scholars to South Africa for approximately two weeks, annually for a nationwide lecture tour. The purpose is to promote scholarly activity and contribute towards strengthening scientific endeavour in South Africa.

The ASSAf Council appointed Prof Loretta Baldassar as the 2023/24 ASSAf Distinguished Visiting Scholar (DVS). From 12 to 27 March 2024, Prof Baldassar delivered a series of lectures under the theme "Transnational Family Care: from social death to digital kinning over a century of Australian migration" at various institutions across five provinces. These included Wits, University of Limpopo (UL), University of the Free State (UFS), RU, SU and UCT. Prof Leslie Swartz from SU and Prof Maria Marchetti-Mercer from Wits were the national hosts for the 2023/24 DVS programme.

Apart from the lecture series, the DVS programme also included the following engagements:

- Book launch (Wits): Transnational Families in Africa, edited by Prof Maria Marchetti-Mercer, Prof Leslie Swartz and Prof Loretta Baldassar
- Workshops with early career researchers (Wits, RU, SU) on "Research capacity development with emerging academics, drawing on the tools and insights of social network analysis (SNA)"
- Meeting at UL with Prof Jesika Singh, DVC: Research, Innovation and Partnerships, Prof Satsope Maoto, Dean of Humanities, Prof Lefose Makgahlela, Senior Lecturer and Prof Tholene Sodi (ASSAf Member)

Prof Baldassar is Professor of Anthropology and Sociology, Vice Chancellor's Professorial Research Fellow, and Director of the Social Ageing Futures Lab at Edith Cowan University (ECU), Australia and was recently named Australian Research Field Leader in Migration Studies and in Ethnic and Cultural Studies. Her work is widely acknowledged as foundational to the field of Transnational Family Studies, including Transnational Families in Africa (Marchetti-Mercer, Swartz, Baldassar, 2023).



The ASSAf DVS Programme is hosted under the Science Advisory and Strategic Partnerships Programme. The full report on the DVS programme is available here: <https://research.assaf.org.za/items/c538fa79-4e1e-4537-8ff0-cbad3e205b6a>

### Series of Scientific Seminars jointly hosted with the Royal Society of South Africa

ASSAf continued to collaborate with the RSSAf by co-hosting regular scientific talks at UCT, which catered for both physical and virtual attendance.

| Date              | Speaker                                                                                                                    | Title                                                                                    |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 19 April 2023     | Dr Michelle Lochner<br>Department of Astrophysics, UWC                                                                     | "The Rise of the Machines in our Quest to understand the Universe"                       |
| 17 May 2023       | Prof Emlyn Koster<br>Director Emeritus, Royal Tyrrell Museum of Palaeontology, Alberta, Canada                             | "A Critical Moment in the Continuity of Time"                                            |
| 21 June 2023      | A/Prof Jonathan Peter<br>Allergology and Clinical Immunology, Dept of Medicine, Groote Schuur Hospital, UCT Lung Institute | "Drugs as Probes of the Immune System: Insights from TB Drug Hypersensitivity"           |
| 30 August 2023    | Prof Mark Solms<br>Neuroscience Institute, UCT                                                                             | "Is the Cerebral Cortex the Organ of Consciousness"                                      |
| 20 September 2023 | Dr Robin Catchpole<br>Astronomer, Institute of Astronomy, Cambridge                                                        | "New Views of our Universe with the James Webb Telescope"                                |
| 18 October 2023   | Bruce Henderson                                                                                                            | "Searching for Old Four Legs – The Story of My Search for Coelacanths"                   |
| 15 November 2023  | Prof Sarah Wurz<br>School of Geography, Archaeology and Environmental Studies, Wits                                        | "Archaeoacoustics and the Evolution of Music: A Vital Link between the Past and Present" |
| 28 February 2024  | Prof Leslie Swartz<br>SU, South African Journal of Science                                                                 | "What is research capacity and can it be built?"                                         |

### Other Public Engagements

In addition to the Special Public Lectures, ASSAf and SAYAS engaged with the scientific community by hosting the following webinars (see **Annexure A** for more information):

#### SciELO25 Webinar

SciELO SA hosted a SciELO Network 25<sup>th</sup> anniversary webinar on 29 June 2023 on "Artificial Intelligence and Associated Tools and Policies in Editorial Decision Making". The webinar sought to clarify on issues such as editorial and publishing policies, research processes, and plagiarism, in the context of AI tool developments.

Speakers included Dr Valda Vinson (American Association for the Advancement of Science, Executive Editor: Science Journals), Prof Daniel Kulp (Committee on Publication Ethics: COPE), Dr Kirstin Krauss (Worldwide Information Services), Prof Johan Wasserman (Editor-in-Chief: Yesterday and Today), and Prof Wian Erlank (Potchefstroom Electronic Law Journal).

Following the event, the LitNet Journal published an online piece on the webinar: <https://buff.ly/3rrSeW3>



## Cholera Outbreak: What You Need to Know About the Disease, its Spread and a Potential Action Plan to Fight the Nationwide Outbreak

ASSAf held a webinar on 14 August 2024, following the Gauteng Department of Health's announcement of a cholera outbreak in Hammanskraal, outside of Pretoria, in May 2023. The webinar aimed to:

- Inform the public about cholera and the status of the outbreak.
- Discuss the implications of the outbreak on Sustainable Development Goal Access to Water and Sanitation for all.
- Outline an action plan to fight the nationwide cholera outbreak.

Moderated by Dr Eunice Ubomba-Jaswa of the Water Research Commission (WRC), the webinar saw presentations by Prof Nicola Page (National Institute for Communicable Diseases [NICD]), Prof Eugene Cloete (ASSAf Council, Cape Higher Education Consortium [CHEC]) and Prof Jerome Singh (SAGE).

## National Science Week 2023: Transforming Lives through Evidence-based Science

ASSAf remains a strong supporter of the DSI-led National Science Week (NSW), which aims to promote science awareness and contribute to the improvement of science literacy across the country and globally.

During NSW (31 July to 4 August 2023) ASSAf partnered with the University of Venda (UNIVEN), Wits, the Agricultural Research Council (ARC), Vuwani Science Resource Centre, Alpha and Alphasines Foundation, and the IkusasaLethu Education Project to host a series of engagements from presentations to experiments, career talks, and science shows. The engagements drew 3 740 learners and 88 teachers from 21 secondary schools in the Waterberg, Capricorn, and Sekhukhune municipal districts in Limpopo.

Sessions included presentations on "Waste to Energy Conversion through Biogas Technology"; "Millet and Sustainable Farming in a Changing Climate"; and "Climate Change Impacts on Millets". ASSAf Programme Officer for STEMI and Humanities, Ms Raj Mahabeer, delivered an engaging demonstration to learners on how to extract DNA from strawberries.

## Addressing the Recent Measles Outbreak in South Africa

ASSAf hosted a webinar on 23 October 2023 on addressing South Africa's measles outbreak. Experts deliberated critical aspects of measles, rubella, and the joint efforts to eliminate these vaccine-preventable diseases. The webinar brought together professionals from various fields, offering valuable insights into the current landscape and control strategies.

Speakers included Dr Kerrigan McCarthy (NICD), Dr Lesley Bamford (National Department of Health [DoH]) and Prof Rudzani Muloiwa (UCT).

The webinar generated engaging discussions and fostered a collaborative environment for participants to share their experiences and insights. It was evident that the collective knowledge and dedication of experts in the field are crucial for advancing the goals of measles and rubella elimination.

## Mobilising Science in Times of Crisis: Lessons Learned from COVID-19

On 26 October 2023, ASSAf, in partnership with the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), the DSI, and the National Advisory Council on Innovation (NACI) jointly hosted a webinar on the OECD report: *Mobilising Science in Times of Crises: Lessons Learnt From COVID-19*. South Africa, through the DSI, ASSAf and NACI was one of 12 countries who participated in this 18-to-24-month project. The webinar provided a platform for policy makers, research funders, researchers and civil society to explore the findings of the study.



## Explore the Frontiers of Safeguarding Research Participants with the Application of Research Ethics Principles from the Latest CIOMS Guidelines

ASSAf and Wits hosted a public lecture and engagement on 20 March 2024 under the theme “Explore the Frontiers of Safeguarding Research Participants with the Application of Research Ethics Principles from the Latest CIOMS Guidelines”. The keynote lecture was presented by Prof Hans van Delden, the former President of the Council of International Organisations of Medical Sciences (CIOMS) and a distinguished figure in the field of medical ethics.

The event served to advance the dialogue on safeguarding research participants, drawing upon the latest CIOMS guidelines and insights from experts in the field. As the global research community continues to evolve, events like these play a crucial role in promoting ethical conduct and ensuring the welfare of all research participants.

## Science Forum South Africa 2023

ASSAf continues to be a proud partner of the SFSA. ASSAf exhibited and hosted the following sessions at this year's SFSA forum held 6 to 8 December 2023:

| SESSION TITLE                                                                                                                        | DETAIL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Indigenous Knowledge Systems in Mental Health Care and Policy: Bridging the Gap in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, and South Africa     | <p>ASSAf hosted a workshop on 4 December 2023 titled “Indigenous Knowledge Systems in Mental Health Care and Policy: Bridging the Gap in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, and South Africa” in collaboration with national academies of science in Lesotho, Botswana, and the Kingdom of Eswatini.</p> <p>The objective was to explore how Indigenous Knowledge Systems interface with mental health policy and care in four SADC countries.</p> <p>The session was very well received and the Programme Director, Dr Pulane Koosaletse-Mswela (Botswana Academy of Sciences) was interviewed on SABC television regarding the session.</p>                                                                            |
| Study Launch and Workshop: A Review of Research, Development and Innovation of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa | <p>The launch of ASSAf's study <i>A Review of Research, Development, and Innovation of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa</i> on 5 December 2023 was followed by a workshop where numerous stakeholders participated in a panel discussion to further pave the way towards implementation of the study recommendations.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Launch of the ASSAf Inclusivity Initiative: Gender Equity and Persons With Disabilities                                              | <p>In response to ASSAf's Transformation Strategy that calls for the removal of barriers to equal participation in the STI ecosystem as well as widening access to scientific information, the Academy launched its “Inclusivity Initiative on Gender Equity and Persons with Disabilities” on 7 December 2023. The Initiative aims to enhance inclusive participation in STI and foster partnerships to advance the agenda, in line with the objectives of the DSI Decadal Plan in STI. Through this initiative, ASSAf further aims to foster the empowerment of women and young girls and amplify the voices of persons with disabilities, particularly by focusing on innovation as a tool for inclusivity.</p> |



| SESSION TITLE                                                                                                                                                                                           | DETAIL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Building Human Capabilities in Science Technology and Innovation: The Importance of Active Mentorship in Supporting and Building Women Research Leaders in South Africa and the African Region at Large | <p>On 8 December 2023, the Organisation for Women in Science in the Developing World South African National Chapter (OWSD SANC) hosted this session at SFSA to deliberate on the value of mentorship programmes and the advantages of having a mentor. Additionally, the session explored the role that various stakeholders could play in raising awareness and participation of women in STEM in mentorship programmes; increasing the number of women mentors/mentees within different research fields in STEM; allowing mentorship access and support from other women; and raising awareness and recruitment of women to OWSD SA NC and OWSD international.</p> <p>The discussion advanced the understanding that women should not face barriers in science and that collectively women can successfully navigate a variety of research areas and the academic space.</p> |

## Workshops and Conferences

### Roundtable Discussion on Advancing Multisectoral and Life-Course Approaches in Mental Health Research

The South Africa Mental Health Conference 2023, chaired by ASSAf Member Prof Olive Shisana, took place from 24 to 25 April 2023 in Johannesburg. ASSAf hosted a session in the form of a roundtable discussion at the conference.

The purpose of the session was to launch and discuss the proceedings report titled: *Advancing Multisectoral and Life-Course Approaches in Mental Health Research* jointly produced by ASSAf and the UK AMS. Brief presentations were delivered on the key findings of the November 2022 ASSAf/AMS workshop.

Members in the audience included the directors (Mental Health directorates) from both the National and District departments of health. This platform provided an opportunity for the department to actively engage with the work of the Academy.

The session was co-chaired by Prof Tholene Sodi (UL) and Prof Sharon Kleintjes (UCT).

### 4<sup>th</sup> Session of the ASSAf Forum on the Just Transition in South Africa

The ASSAf Forum on the Just Transition in South Africa hosted its 4<sup>th</sup> session virtually on 8 May 2023 under the theme "Green Hydrogen and Just Transition: How can the development of Green Hydrogen contribute to a just transition in South Africa".

Green Hydrogen (GH<sub>2</sub>) has emerged as one of the key energy carriers that can help to shift to net-zero emissions pathways, particularly in sectors such as shipping, steel, chemical feedstocks and fertilisers. South Africa has considerable renewable energy resources and is heralded as one of the countries with the best potential for the GH<sub>2</sub> value chain.

Mr Mahandra Rooplall (Industrial Development Cooperation) presented South Africa's GH<sub>2</sub> commercialisation strategy and Ms Lauren Hermanus (Founder: How We Adapt) presented on understanding GH<sub>2</sub> in South Africa through a just transition lens.

Responding to the presentations were Prof Eugene Cairncross, Technical Director: Life After Coal Campaign, and Mr Jezri Krinsky, Climate, Energy and Infrastructure Programme: Institute for Economic Justice.

Prof Rasigan Maharaj, Co-Chair of the ASSAf Forum on the Just Transition facilitated the plenary discussion where several issues were raised such as, (a) who are the direct beneficiaries from GH<sub>2</sub>,



(b) ways to ensure sectoral inclusivity, and (c) whether the current GH2 strategies align with the Just Energy Transition.

### Infectious Diseases Beyond COVID-19 Workshop

ASSAf and the German National Academy of Sciences, Leopoldina, together with the Académie Nationale des Sciences et Techniques du Sénégal (ANSTS) and the Ethiopian Academy of Sciences (EAS), held a two-day workshop using the COVID-19 pandemic as a starting point to look at a broader picture of infectious diseases. The workshop discussed the newest advances in research about re-emerging infectious diseases, future pandemic preparedness and the integration of the One Health approach.

The workshop was co-chaired by Profs Quarraisha Abdool Karim (ASSAf) and Stefan H.E. Kaufmann (Leopoldina). It brought together emerging scientists from South Africa, Germany, Senegal, Ethiopia, Kenya and Uganda.

A public event in the form of a roundtable discussion was hosted on 23 May 2023 as part of the two-day workshop. Under the theme “Pandemic Preparedness Beyond COVID-19: Learn from the Past, Prepare for the Future”, panellists from the field of science, politics and industry addressed questions including, how can societies effectively implement prevention measures to strengthen the relevant sectors in preparing for future pandemics and, how might pandemic preparedness be increased globally?

### International Human Rights Network of Academies and Scholarly Societies 14<sup>th</sup> Biennial Meeting on the Role of National Academies and Universities in Promoting Human Rights and Enhancing Equality

ASSAf and the U.S. National Academy of Science co-hosted the 14<sup>th</sup> Biennial Meeting of the International Human Rights Network of Academies and Scholarly Societies (IHRN) in Pretoria, 6 to 8 June 2023. The focus of the meeting was on the role of national academies and universities in promoting human rights and enhancing equality. More than 23 nations from across Asia, Europe, the Americas, and Africa and their respective science academies were represented during the three-day event.

The event included a session for Early Career Scholars where emerging scholars discussed current global human rights concerns. Moderated by Prof Catherine Burns (Associate Professor of Medical History, Wits), the panel comprised Lt Col Dr Esewu Mxolisi Mathebula (South African Association of PhDs), Mr Michael Martin (New Voices in Sciences, Engineering and Medicine, U.S. National Academies), Prof Mzukisi Njotini (Dean of the Faculty of Law, University of Fort Hare [UFH], SAYAS) and Prof Martha Bradley (Associate Professor in the Department of Public Law, UJ, Future Professors Programme).

Justice Narandra Jody Kollapen of the South African Constitutional Court delivered the keynote address during the welcoming dinner entitled, “Beyond a legal and judicial approach to advancing rights - the role of the sciences”.

Day two of the meeting was a public session made up of five panels exploring the themes of, (a) Equity in Global Collaborations, (b) Gender Equality and Gender-Based Violence, (c) Addressing Stigma and Discrimination, (d) Safeguarding Academic Freedom, and (e) Advancing Social Justice through Promotion of Access to Health Care. Prof André Keet, Deputy Vice-Chancellor for Engagement and Transformation at the Nelson Mandela University (NMU) delivered the keynote address.

The final day was a closed session convened by IHRN members to discuss network initiatives and consider their academies' concerns, which included assistance for displaced and refugee scientists, medical impartiality, and academic freedom, as well as raising awareness of the links between human rights and science, engineering, and medicine.

### Science Communication Workshop

OWSD SANC partnered with The Conversation Africa (TCA) to host a Science Communication Workshop for OWSD fellowship holders on 30 June 2023.



Attended by over 50 delegates, the training provided hands-on support for fellowship holders to turn their research into outputs, particularly writing for online media sources. It is expected that some of the fellowship holders will work with TCA to develop thought pieces for publication early in the next financial year.

### **ASSAf Member Conference**

The Academy hosted its inaugural Member Conference on 9 November 2023 under the theme “Mitigating the Polycrisis – An ASSAf approach”. The Conference’s Polycrisis theme provided a useful framework for engaging on national and global challenges in an integrated way.

The Conference was convened because of recommendation made in the 2016-2020 Institutional Review which called for ASSAf Members to be more involved in ASSAf activities and to encourage multi-disciplinary activities. The intent is that through this engagement, Members will be inspired to drive the mandate and strategic direction of the Academy.

### **Exploring Climate Change and Health Through the Lens of Adaptation and Resilience: Enabling Resilient Populations and Health Systems in Africa**

The UK AMS and ASSAf, jointly hosted a policy workshop on climate change and health in Johannesburg, 5 to 6 March 2024.

The objectives of this workshop were to bring together key stakeholders from across Africa and the UK to stimulate thinking around climate change in the region; review the evidence on climate adaption and resilience for health across Africa; identify research innovations and interventions that could provide solutions to strengthen health systems for climate adaption as well as resilience; and outline priority research areas and opportunities for collaboration.

### **Symposium on Audio Knowledge Production: Sound Matters**

The Editor-in-Chief of SAJS, Prof Leslie Swartz, represented the SAJS at a virtual symposium co-hosted by the South African Research Chair in Science Communication and The Academic Citizen on audio knowledge production. Prof Swartz presented on the SAJS inclusive language policy and on the importance of accessibility in interdisciplinary science journals, as part of a panel of the SADC Science Journalism Training Programme. The symposium was hosted on 9 and 10 November 2023.

### **Outreach activities**

#### **Orientation Session with New ASSAf Members (2023)**

Prof Sabiha Essack (ASSAf Vice-President and General Secretary) and Prof Himla Soodyall (ASSAf EO) met virtually with new ASSAf Members on 21 November 2023 to orientate them with respect to ASSAf activities. Prof Soodyall presented an overview of the Academy, including the ASSAf mandate, programmes, Standing Committees and activities across all programmes. She informed new Members how they could become involved and encouraged them to view publications on the ASSAf website and to follow ASSAf on social media such as Facebook and Twitter.

#### **Quest magazine outreach activities at schools**

#### **Vuwani Science Resource Centre (UNIVEN)**

On 14 June 2023, ASSAf EO, Prof Himla Soodyall, together with Mrs Susan Veldsman (Director: SPP) and Mr Magick Maphanga (Programme Officer: Quest), met with management of the Vuwani Science Resource Centre Prof Eric Maluta, Vuwani Science Resource Centre Coordinator and Physics Lecturer at UNIVEN and Dr Sophy Mulaudzi, Deputy Coordinator at the Vuwani Science Resource Centre and Physics Lecturer at UNIVEN to discuss collaborations and partnerships on science engagement and other science promotion activities between the Academy and the science centre.



Several areas of collaboration were identified including, access to schools; distribution of the Quest magazine; partnering during National Science Week and community outreach programmes; and assisting with speakers for a women in science event at UNIVEN. Additionally, it was decided to jointly host a science engagement in lieu of an event which was postponed because learners were unavailable due to examinations.

### Science Centres and Other Organisations

Quest embarked on several stakeholder engagement activities during the reporting period. Online and face-to-face meetings were held with the following organisations to discuss collaborations in science promotion, science awareness, and science communication:

| ORGANISATION                                                             | MEETING DATE                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| SKAO, SARAO & AFAS                                                       | 19 April, 10 July 2023            |
| SAASTA                                                                   | 3 May 2023                        |
| 72 <sup>nd</sup> Lindau Nobel Laureate Pre – Travel meeting              | 16 May 2023                       |
| Thuma Mina Teaching                                                      | 18 May 2023                       |
| Sci-Enza (UP)                                                            | 30 May 2023                       |
| Vuwani Science Resource Centre (UNIVEN)                                  | 14 June 2023                      |
| SKAO, SARAO and AFAS                                                     | 10 July 2023                      |
| Giyani Science Centre                                                    | 22 July 2023                      |
| Penreach Shalamuka STEAM Centre                                          | 22 July 2023                      |
| Nontsikelelo Albertina Sisulu Science Centre                             | 10 August 2023                    |
| Moipone Science Centre                                                   | 18 August 2023<br>10 October 2023 |
| UNISA Science Centre                                                     | 26 October 2023                   |
| Qoqa Secondary School                                                    | 02 November 2023                  |
| Meloding Secondary School                                                | 16 November 2023                  |
| Ezamazwa Education Centre for Innovation                                 | 07 December 2023                  |
| Alliance for Collaboration on Climate and Earth Systems Science (Access) | 08 December 2023                  |
| Matshediso Science Centre                                                | 22 January 2024                   |
| Giyani Science Centre                                                    | 31 January 2024                   |
| Ezamazwa Education Centre for Innovation                                 | 7 February 2024                   |
| Alpha and Alphas Foundation                                              | 20 February 2024                  |

On 11 August 2023, ASSAf had the opportunity to interact with the community of Tsomo and provincial and national government officials at the Presidential Imbizo at Tsomo stadium in the Intsika Yethu local municipality in the Eastern Cape.

ASSAf's participation at the Imbizo presented an opportunity for the Quest Programme Officer to meet with Ms Lulu Ntshaba, Manager of the Albertina Nontsikelelo Sisulu Science Centre (formerly known as Cofimvaba Science Centre) to discuss collaboration opportunities.

The International Year of Basic Science for Sustainable Development (IYBSSD) competition and the National Science Week provided the academy with the opportunity to engage more than 5 000 learners in different provinces.



### 3.3.3 OUTCOME 3: Mobilising Knowledge

**Objective: To strengthen interaction and access to ASSAf knowledge resources**

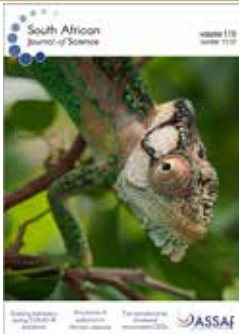
**Promotes DSI Outcomes 3, 4, 5 & 6, MTSF Priority 3**

#### Publication of the *South African Journal of Science*

In 2023/24, the SAJS published 133 articles (of which 57 were peer-reviewed articles) over six issues, including one Special Issue: "Big data and AI in health sciences research in sub-Saharan Africa" (May/June 2023). The content, publication and visitor information for SAJS issues during the reporting period are shown below:

|                              | May/June 2023                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | July/Aug 2023                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Sep/Oct 2023                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cover                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Description of issue         | Published on 31 May 2023, the May/June 2023 issue is a Special Issue entitled "Big data and AI in health sciences research in sub-Saharan Africa" and introduces a broad range of scientific, ethical, legal and social concerns in the realm of data-intensive research and AI in sub-Saharan Africa. | Published on 8 August 2023, the July/Aug 2023 issue includes commentaries and research articles from around Africa on a diverse range of topics: anticancer therapeutics from marine sponges, science communication in local languages, and South Africa's future rainfall under climate change. | The Sep/Oct 2023 issue was published on 28 September 2023. This issue includes articles that collectively contribute to all 17 SDGs as well as a Discussion Series on Load Shedding. There are research articles on measuring physical activity in children, economic impacts of South Africa's public universities and lead content in ceramic ware. |
| Monthly website visits       | 9 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 8 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 8 800                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Full issue views on website* | 890                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 500                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 80                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Article views*               | 2 600                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 3 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 4 200                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Article downloads*           | 5 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 4 600                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 5 400                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Highest Altmetric score*     | 12 [top 25% of all outputs]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 64 [top 5%]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 13 [top 10%]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Facebook potential reach*    | 2 500                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 5 300                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 4 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| X / Twitter impressions*     | 8 400                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 11 800                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 19 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| LinkedIn impressions*        | 3 450                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 1 500                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 1 700                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Media mentions               | 12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Total opens from email alert | 6 885 [30% of recipients]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 5 500 [24%]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 8 300 [37%]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |



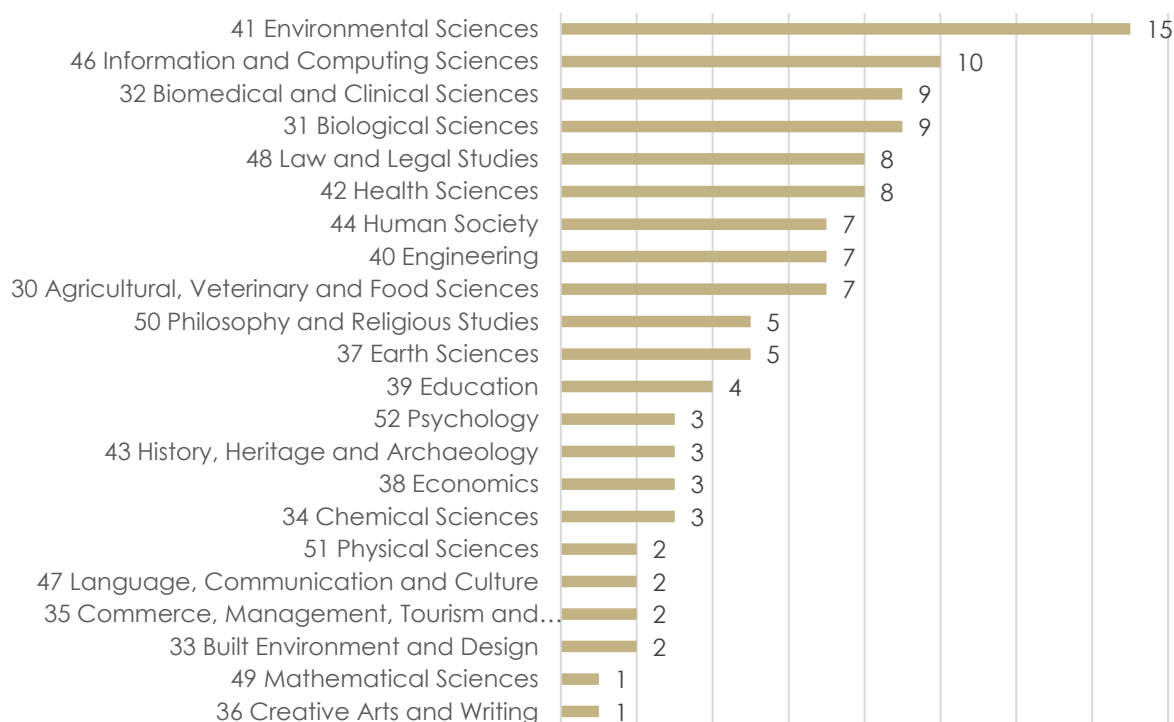
|                              | Nov/Dec 2023                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Jan/Feb 2024                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Mar/Apr 2024                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cover                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Description of issue         | Published on 29 November 2023, the Nov/Dec 2023 issue showcases research articles on a wide range of subjects from corporate tax avoidance and alcohol consumption to genetic selection and radiocarbon dating, punchy book reviews and a commentary on South Africa's latest STI decadal plan. | The Jan/Feb 2024 issue includes a must-read commentary on AI-assisted writing and interesting research articles on the resilience of spekboom to rising CO <sub>2</sub> , the profile of postdoctoral fellows in South Africa, and how motorists' attitudes affect pedestrian safety. | The Mar/Apr 2024 issue includes research articles on climate finance, breast cancer treatment and new evidence suggesting our ancestors were prey rather than predators. Shorter articles explore why bat fossils in Africa are so rare, and the risks of not implementing policies mandating access to social media data. |
| Monthly website visits       | 8 200                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 9 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 11 500                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Full issue views on website* | 290                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 290                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 320                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Article views*               | 4 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 4 200                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 5 200                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Article downloads*           | 4 900                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 4 600                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 6 700                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Highest Altmetric score*     | 7 [top 25%]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 11 [25%]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 66 [5%]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Facebook potential reach*    | 6 200                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 7 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 4 900                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| X / Twitter impressions*     | 6 700                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 6 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 6 700                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| LinkedIn impressions*        | 1 600                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 2 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1 400                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Media mentions               | 9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Total opens from email alert | 8 900 [40%]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 8 000 [38%]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 8 900 [42%]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

\*Two weeks post publication

+ 'Impressions' are a total tally of the times the post has been seen including multiple views from individual users

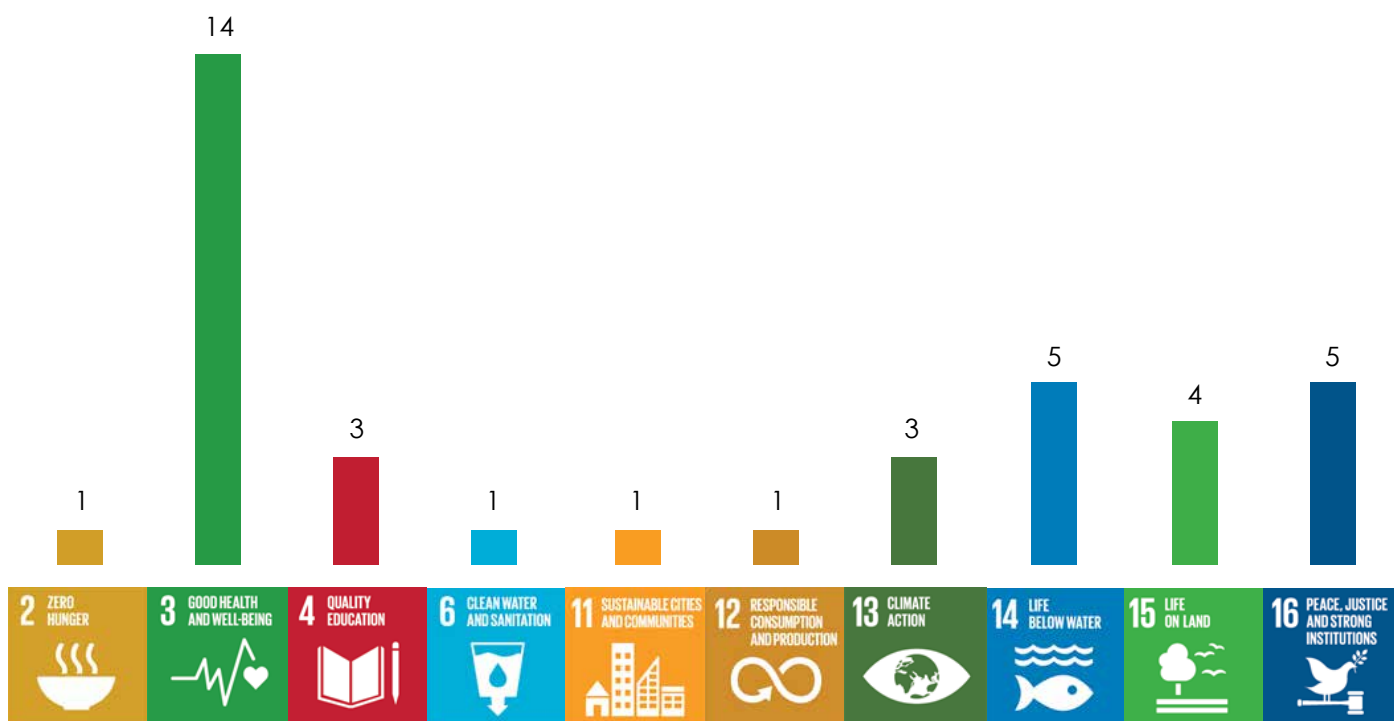


In total, the SAJS received 420 submissions for peer review in 2023/24, and about 38% of submitting authors were based in South Africa. The rejection rate was 95%. The disciplinary spread of the published articles is shown in **Figure 5**, and the number of articles pertaining to the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) in **Figure 6**.



Source: Dimensions

**Figure 5: Number of SAJS articles published per research category (2023/24)**



Source: Dimensions

**Figure 6: Number of SAJS articles published per SDG (2023/24)**





The SAJS Discussion Series was introduced in 2021, with the aim of facilitating discussion on topics of widespread interest and importance. The third in this series, Discussions on Load Shedding, was published in September 2023 and centred on the causes, consequences and costs of load shedding in South Africa. The Discussions on Load Shedding can be followed here <https://www.sajs.co.za/sajs-discussion-series#load-shedding>

Clarivate Analytics released the 2022 Web of Science Journal Citation Reports™ in June 2023. The impact factor of the SAJS for 2022 increased from 2.1 to 2.4, and the number of citations to SAJS articles in 2022 was 3 250. The SAJS is now ranked 3<sup>rd</sup> of 163 South African journals, and 38th out of 73 multidisciplinary journals by impact factor on the Web of Science core database. The 2022 Elsevier CiteScore™ for SAJS is 2.5.

### SAJS and Social Media

The mainstream media published 92 news reports on SAJS articles in 2023/24, with an online reach of about 3.5 million. The AVE (i.e. what it would cost to place an equivalent 'sized' advertisement) based on this coverage of SAJS articles was approximately R2.15 million. Traffic to the SAJS website consistently increased on days on which media reports were published. In 2023/24, there were just over 100 000 views of the SAJS website— an average of about 8 000 views monthly. Articles published in 2023 were downloaded from the SAJS website over 133 000 times.

In addition to the social media posts on X (Twitter), Facebook and LinkedIn, an Instagram account was created in November 2023 to further disseminate the articles. The social media posts were translated into Zulu and Afrikaans to extend the reach and accessibility of the social media posts. The table below gives the number of posts, the number of Impressions received, and the number of Followers gained in the 2023/24 period.

|             | Posts | Impressions | Followers (as of March 2024) | Followers gained |
|-------------|-------|-------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| X [Twitter] | 400   | 99 000      | 4 300                        | 200              |
| Facebook    | 200   | 75 000      | 3 000                        | 155              |
| LinkedIn    | 190   | 24 000      | 650                          | 230              |
| Instagram   | 17    | 210         | 14                           | 14               |

### Capacity building

The SAJS again hosted its two annual workshops in 2023. The first workshop, entitled "Writing for a Scholarly Journal", was held on 8 June 2023, and was aimed at postgraduate students and emerging researchers with little or no experience writing and publishing journal articles. The workshop was presented by SAJS team members and Basil Brooke, a 2022 Outstanding Article awardee. There were 1 815 registrants and just over 1 000 participants. The majority of participants were from South Africa (81%) and were students (40%) or early career researchers (45%). Most of the participants were female (68%) and black (66%) and 2% of participants were disabled. The feedback was positive overall with 84% of respondents rating the workshop as excellent and 16% rating it as good.



The second workshop, entitled “Peer Reviewing for a Scholarly Journal”, was held on 13 September 2023, and was aimed at early-career researchers with little or no experience in peer reviewing journal articles. The workshop was presented by editors of the SAJS and a special guest presenter, Dr Martin Bekker from Wits University, who presented on AI in peer review. There were 765 registrants and 340 participants. Of the participants, 66% were early career researchers; 65% were women; 43% were black; and 1% were disabled. Almost all (90%) participants were from South Africa, with 9% from other African countries.

In response to a growing need for capacity building in peer review, the SAJS introduced guidelines on peer review mentoring in 2023 and encourages invited reviewers to mentor emerging researchers when reviewing for the SAJS.

The SAJS has hosted a monthly journal-writing and peer-reviewing forum since 2021. The monthly meeting is an open forum for emerging researchers in all disciplines to discuss related issues and receive support and guidance from the SAJS editorial team. This forum has since grown in number and as of March 2024 there were 300 members.

The Associate Editor Mentorship Programme was expanded in 2023 and applications were invited for all portfolios for which Associate Editors agreed to mentor, that is, for four portfolios rather than the usual two. The candidates appointed in 2023 were:

- Dr Lindah Muzangwa from the School of Geo- and Spatial Sciences, North-West University (NWU), Agriculture & Forestry
- Dr Tim Forssman from the School of Social Sciences, UMP, Archaeology, Anthropology & Palaeontology
- Dr Shane Redelinghuys from the NICD, Cell, Molecular & Health Sciences
- Dr Thywill Dzogbewu from the Department of Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering, Central University of Technology (CUT), Engineering & Technology

Dr Amanda-Lee Manicum (Department of Chemistry, Tshwane University of Technology [TUT]) completed a two-year mentorship in 2023 and Dr Adriaan van der Walt (Department of Geography, University of the Free State [UFS]) completed a one-year mentorship in 2023. Dr Nkosinathi Madondo from Mangosuthu University of Technology, MUT (Social Sciences & Education Mentee) represented the SAJS and SciELO SA at the SciELO 25th anniversary conference in Brazil in 2023. The theme of the conference was Open Science with IDEIA (impact, diversity, equity, inclusion and accessibility), and Dr Madondo presented the Journal's inclusive language policy.

### Editorial Advisory Board

The annual Editorial Advisory Board meeting was held on 6 March 2023. The Editorial Advisory Board approved the new SAJS policy on ‘Use of AI and large language models’.

### SAJS Annual Awards

The Associate Editors submitted their nominations for the Outstanding Article and Outstanding Reviewer awards. There were seven nominations for Outstanding Article and four nominations for Outstanding Reviewer. The Outstanding Reviewer awardee was Jonathan Davy from Rhodes University (RU). The Outstanding Article was awarded to ‘A lifecycle-based evaluation of greenhouse gas emissions from the plastics industry in South Africa’ by Taahira Goga, Kevin Harding, Valentina Russo and Harro von Blottnitz. The runner-up for the Outstanding Article award was ‘Advancing ecosystem accounting in estuaries: Swartkops Estuary case study’ by Susan Taljaard, Lara van Niekerk, Janine B. Adams and Taryn Riddin.



## Publication of *Quest: Science for South Africa Magazine*

The visibility and accessibility of *Quest* magazine, supported by social media and the *Quest* mailing list, has continued to grow since the inception of the *Quest* website (<https://questonline.org.za/>). The website is used for marketing purposes and for the sharing of popular science news, in addition to articles published. Website content can be translated into four South African languages namely Afrikaans, Xhosa, Zulu and Sotho.

### Accessing *Quest*

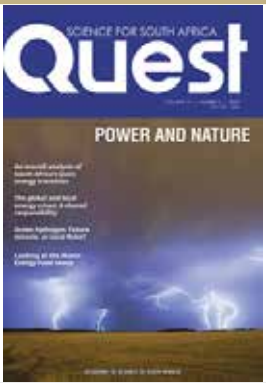
Full-text *Quest* issues are accessible via the *Quest* website or the ASSAf Research Repository (RR). The link to the ASSAf RR from the *Quest* website provides open access to the full text and serves as a preservation platform for all *Quest* issues. In total, 80 issues of the *Quest* magazine have been uploaded to the ASSAf RR Repository to date (from Vol 01.1 (2004) to Vol 20.1 (2024)).

The *Quest* mailing list currently has 2 628 members. The mailing list is used mainly to announce a new issue being published online, and free lessons for learners and opportunities for young researchers.

An informal ASSAf Science Engagement Community of Practice was established as an outcome of SciFest Africa 2022. ASSAf identified the need to better connect science engagement entities with one another. This informal group brings together education and science engagement officers in South Africa who have a need and interest to share information on matters related to science engagement, at the same time advancing an interest in science. The mailing list currently has 105 members from across South Africa.

During the year under review, the *Quest* magazine was distributed to 13 science centres across the country in an effort to reach the intended audience and to lower the return rate. The number of science centres on the distribution list increased by 12, now totaling 25.

The content, publication and visitor information for *Quest* issues during the reporting period are shown below:

|                | Vol. 19.2                                                                                                                                                       | Vol. 19.3                                                                                                                                                       | Vol. 19.4                                                                                                                                                       | Vol. 20.1                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cover          |                                                                              |                                                                              |                                                                             |                                                                            |
| Theme of issue | Power and Nature                                                                                                                                                | Generation SPACE                                                                                                                                                | The Economy and You                                                                                                                                             | Opening AI                                                                                                                                                      |
| Views          | 2085                                                                                                                                                            | 1 643                                                                                                                                                           | 2 340                                                                                                                                                           | 1 230                                                                                                                                                           |
| Downloads      | 1 856                                                                                                                                                           | 1 436                                                                                                                                                           | 1 450                                                                                                                                                           | 634                                                                                                                                                             |
| Handle         | <a href="https://research.assaf.org.za/items/1ba7a4aa-b528-4f64-8db5-30bbe01b4494">https://research.assaf.org.za/items/1ba7a4aa-b528-4f64-8db5-30bbe01b4494</a> | <a href="https://research.assaf.org.za/items/4fc20f1f-4b5c-408f-b1d8-51242403fc6d">https://research.assaf.org.za/items/4fc20f1f-4b5c-408f-b1d8-51242403fc6d</a> | <a href="https://research.assaf.org.za/items/a8c2ccea-ccf4-4410-9cdc-c112c3fda0fc">https://research.assaf.org.za/items/a8c2ccea-ccf4-4410-9cdc-c112c3fda0fc</a> | <a href="https://research.assaf.org.za/items/755f5922-e380-41ba-8179-c36b5cbb43f7">https://research.assaf.org.za/items/755f5922-e380-41ba-8179-c36b5cbb43f7</a> |

General Quest website statistics for the period 1 April 2023 to 31 March 2024 are shown in **Figure 7:**

|                   | Apr–Jun 2023 | Jul–Sept 2023 | Oct–Dec 2023 | Jan–Mar 2024 |
|-------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| Users             | 1018         | 1,472         | 488          | 469          |
| Sessions          | 813          | 1,372         | 1,245        | 672          |
| Sessions per user | 1.57         | 2,30          | 1,40         | 1,40         |
| Page views        | 1926         | 3,154         | 1,505        | 1,500        |
| Pages/sessions    | 2m 37s       | 2m 57s        | 2m 30s       | 2m 30s       |
| Bounce rate       | 68.88%       | 57,31%        | 58,11%       | 52,7%        |

**Figure 7: General Quest website statistics**

The user demography of Quest, by country, is shown in **Figure 8.**

| Country           | Acquisition                                 |          |                                             |          |                                             |          |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------|----------|
|                   | User                                        |          | New User                                    |          | Session                                     |          |
|                   | <b>4,109</b><br>Total %: 100.00%<br>(4,109) |          | <b>4,090</b><br>Total %: 100.05%<br>(4,088) |          | <b>5,984</b><br>Total %: 100.00%<br>(5,984) |          |
| 1. South Africa   | <b>1,407</b>                                | (34,12%) | <b>1,387</b>                                | (33,91%) | <b>2,479</b>                                | (41,33%) |
| 2. United States  | <b>614</b>                                  | (14,89%) | <b>610</b>                                  | (14,91%) | <b>745</b>                                  | (12,45%) |
| 3. United Kingdom | <b>154</b>                                  | (3,73%)  | <b>153</b>                                  | (3,74%)  | <b>169</b>                                  | (2,82%)  |
| 4. Germany        | <b>142</b>                                  | (3,44%)  | <b>142</b>                                  | (3,47%)  | <b>165</b>                                  | (2,76%)  |
| 5. India          | <b>138</b>                                  | (3,35%)  | <b>138</b>                                  | (3,37%)  | <b>169</b>                                  | (2,82%)  |
| 6. China          | <b>121</b>                                  | (2,93%)  | <b>121</b>                                  | (2,69%)  | <b>149</b>                                  | (2,49%)  |
| 7. France         | <b>73</b>                                   | (1,77%)  | <b>72</b>                                   | (1,76%)  | <b>88</b>                                   | (1,47%)  |
| 8. Philippines    | <b>71</b>                                   | (1,72%)  | <b>71</b>                                   | (1,74%)  | <b>91</b>                                   | (1,52%)  |
| 9. Japan          | <b>65</b>                                   | (1,58%)  | <b>65</b>                                   | (1,59%)  | <b>92</b>                                   | (1,54%)  |
| 10. Canada        | <b>64</b>                                   | (1,55%)  | <b>64</b>                                   | (1,56%)  | <b>78</b>                                   | (1,30%)  |

**Figure 8: Quest user demography by country**

Source: Google Analytics (31/03/2024)



## Top five downloaded articles per Quest issue

The following table shows the top five downloaded articles across all ASSAf publications to date.

| Volume 19.2                                                                                                                       |     | Volume 19.3                                                                                         |     | Volume 19.4                                                                                          |     | Volume 20.1                                       |                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| South Africa's energy transition: An overall analysis of what a just transition would (and should) mean for the country           | 653 | Career Focus: Exploring careers in astronomy and space science                                      | 761 | MONEY 101 - Going from pocket money to a salary, a budget                                            | 402 | AI in Africa, realities, challenges and solutions | South Africa's energy transition: An overall analysis of what a just transition would (and should) mean for the country           |
| Global and local energy crises? A look at what is meant by an energy crisis, and the shared responsibility of energy conservation | 613 | Turning Stars into stories: The power of the naked eye to observe celestial objects                 | 503 | Can ChatGPT help me to invest?                                                                       | 381 | First underground lab for Africa                  | Global and local energy crises? A look at what is meant by an energy crisis, and the shared responsibility of energy conservation |
| 'Ghost' imaging SA team makes giant leap towards a 3D quantum camera                                                              | 562 | Generation Space: South Africa's contribution to a new generation of space exploration              | 456 | The basics of the economy - and you - From inflation to interest rates                               | 210 | You and I, we and AI                              | 'Ghost' imaging SA team makes giant leap towards a 3D quantum camera                                                              |
| Winning essays - The first "Welcome to the Blue Planet" competition shows that South Africa's youth have tons of promise          | 464 | The #AfricaLookup campaign: Protecting our dark skies                                               | 402 | Opinion piece - Only degrowth can save us                                                            | 112 | Prof Nyokong to receive sixth Honorary Doctorate  | Winning essays: The first "Welcome to the Blue Planet" competition shows that South African youth have tons of promise            |
| The national power crisis: Going off the grid works for the wealthy - but could deepen injustice for the poor                     | 369 | South Africa's first National Space Conference: Celebrating South Africa's 'brilliant' space future | 332 | South African women in science, take a bow! - 2023 L'Oréal-UNESCO Women in Science winners announced | 74  | Remove microplastics from drinking water          | The national power crisis: Going off the grid works for the wealthy - but could deepen injustice for the poor                     |

Source: ASSAf Research Repository (31/03/2024)



### Quest on Social Media (X/Twitter and Facebook):

The Quest social media accounts were created at the end of January 2023 after being dormant for several months. The ASSAf social media platforms were used to promote Quest in the interim. The number of Likes and Followers is growing gradually.

### Social media statistics for Quest (as at 31/03/2023)

|                 | Likes | Followers |
|-----------------|-------|-----------|
| <b>Facebook</b> | 55    | 77        |

|                  | Following | Followers |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>X/Twitter</b> | 199       | 34        |

### Electronic Catalogues of ASSAf's Publications Archived for Public Use (Research Repository)

The ASSAf Research Repository is an important record-keeping mechanism, monitoring the usage and impact of research outputs specified by the ASSAf Strategic Plan for the period 2020/21 to 2024/25. The Repository contributes to the academic discourse and can be used in the advancement of science, and discussions and decisions around science.

The software used to manage the ASSAf Research Repository was recently upgraded to DSpace 7. The full upgrade is still pending, with the reporting feature currently unfinished and in development. This resulted in an interruption in the statistics, as it is not possible to report on all-time top ten items, views and downloads for this reporting period. The statistics below reflect the usage for the fourth quarter of the 2023/24 financial year, as received from the developer. Depending on the reporting feature being finalised, ASSAf intends to continue reporting on the cumulative statistics going forward, beginning with the first quarter of the 2024/25 financial year.

### ASSAf Research Repository: Quarter 4 (2023/24) views and downloads

|                  | Jan 2024 -<br>Mar 2024 |
|------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Views</b>     | 1 347                  |
| <b>Downloads</b> | 32 004                 |



**ASSAf Research Repository: Quarter 4 (2023/24)**

|    | Publication title                                                                                                                                   | Views |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 1  | ASSAf Statement in Support of Open Science and Impact, Diversity, Equity, Inclusion and Accessibility (IDEIA)                                       | 188   |
| 2  | Quest Volume 19 Number 4                                                                                                                            | 180   |
| 3  | Quest Volume 20 Number 1                                                                                                                            | 156   |
| 4  | BRICS Academies Forum 2023: InterAcademy Collaboration on the Global Polycrisis                                                                     | 149   |
| 5  | Explore the Frontiers of Safeguarding Research Participants with the Application of Research Ethics Principles                                      | 145   |
| 6  | A Review of Research, Development and Innovation of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa                                           | 129   |
| 7  | Research, Development, and Innovation on Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa - Proceedings Report                                 | 124   |
| 8  | Indigenous Knowledge Systems in Mental Health Care and Policy: Bridging the Gap in Botswana, eSwatini, Lesotho and South Africa                     | 110   |
| 9  | Public Lecture: Explore the Frontiers of Safeguarding Research Participants with the Application of Research Ethics Principles – Proceedings Report | 101   |
| 10 | Annual National Scholarly Editors' Forum (NSEF) Meeting                                                                                             | 96    |

Source: <https://research.assaf.org.za/statistics>

The top ten visiting countries to the Repository during the year under review are shown in **Figure 9**.

| Country           | Users                            | New Users                        | Engagement sessions              | Engagement rate        |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
|                   | <b>4,140</b><br>100.00% of total | <b>4,152</b><br>100.00% of total | <b>1,452</b><br>100.00% of total | <b>27,4%</b><br>Avg 0% |
| 1. South Africa   | <b>2,389</b>                     | <b>2,402</b>                     | <b>1,066</b>                     | <b>32,14%</b>          |
| 2. United States  | <b>382</b>                       | <b>378</b>                       | <b>57</b>                        | <b>14,57%</b>          |
| 3. China          | <b>233</b>                       | <b>232</b>                       | <b>18</b>                        | <b>7,56%</b>           |
| 4. United Kingdom | <b>113</b>                       | <b>112</b>                       | <b>49</b>                        | <b>26,2%</b>           |
| 5. India          | <b>72</b>                        | <b>72</b>                        | <b>42</b>                        | <b>38,53%</b>          |
| 6. Netherlands    | <b>68</b>                        | <b>68</b>                        | <b>5</b>                         | <b>7,35%</b>           |
| 7. Germany        | <b>65</b>                        | <b>64</b>                        | <b>20</b>                        | <b>29,41%</b>          |
| 8. Nigeria        | <b>47</b>                        | <b>47</b>                        | <b>6</b>                         | <b>12,5%</b>           |
| 9. Canada         | <b>40</b>                        | <b>39</b>                        | <b>11</b>                        | <b>25,58%</b>          |
| 10. Philippines   | <b>40</b>                        | <b>40</b>                        | <b>9</b>                         | <b>20.93%</b>          |

**Figure 9: ASSAf Research Repository: Top ten visiting countries, 2023/24 (Source: Google Analytics, as at 31 March 2024)**

### Visibility, Accessibility and Searchability of South African Research Outputs (SciELO SA and Khulisa Journals)

#### SciELO SA: Open Access Platform

##### Growth and Usage

The SciELO SA collection ([www.scielo.org.za](http://www.scielo.org.za)) is the first fully open access platform for scholarly publishing in South Africa and on the African continent. The SciELO SA collection is a full-text searchable database of selected, high-quality open access South African scholarly journals. The purpose of the collection is to raise global visibility and the indexability of South African research.

Since its inception in 2009, the collection has grown to 111 titles, with 46 567 articles and 2 946 issues. During the last 12 months, 15 new titles were added to the collection, namely *African Evaluation Journal*, *Pythagoras Journal*, *African Vision and Eye*, *Psychology in Society (PINS)*, *Journal of Transport and Supply Chain Management*, *The South African Journal of Physiotherapy*, *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*, *Journal of Geography Education in Africa*, *Journal of Vocational, Adult and Continuing Education and Training*, *South African Journal of Business Management*, *African Journal of Gender and Religion*, *South African Family Practice*, *Journal of Student Affairs in Africa*, *SA Journal of Human Resource Management* and the *Southern African Business Review*.

#### SciELO SA Open Access Platform: Increase in number of titles, issues and articles (2023/24)

| Date                               | Articles | Issues | Titles |
|------------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
| 1 April 2023                       | 42 053   | 2 606  | 95     |
| 1 April 2024                       | 46 567   | 2 946  | 111    |
| Percentage increase over 12 months | 9%       | 11.5%  | 14.5%  |

Source: Google Analytics



## SciELO SA Open Access Platform: Increase in Page Visits (2023/24)

The usage of the articles on the platform attests to the value the open access platform offers. The statistics show a 9.1% increase in total views between April 2023 and March 2024 in comparison with the period April 2022 to March 2023.

| Period                        | Page visits over 12 months |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 April 2022 to 31 March 2023 | 8 481 799                  |
| 1 April 2023 to 31 March 2024 | 9 253 643                  |
| 9.1% increase in usage        |                            |

Source: Google Analytics

By the end of the reporting period, 92% of the SciELO journals are included in the Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ) (<https://doaj.org/>), which evaluates open access journals for peer-review practices and ensures that predatory journals are not included. Measures are in place to support the inclusion of all SciELO SA journals in the DOAJ.

The continent and country metrics for access to articles and texts via SciELO SA for the period 1 April 2023 to 31 March 2024 are shown below:

| Continent     | % of all usage during this period | Top 10 countries | % of all usage during this period |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Africa        | 54                                | South Africa     | 41                                |
| North America | 19                                | USA              | 18                                |
| Asia          | 15                                | India            | 5.5                               |
| Europe        | 7                                 | UK               | 4                                 |
| South America | 3                                 | Philippines      | 3.7                               |
| Oceania       | 2                                 | Kenya            | 2.4                               |
|               |                                   | Nigeria          | 2.3                               |
|               |                                   | Canada           | 2.1                               |
|               |                                   | Zimbabwe         | 2                                 |
|               |                                   | Australia        | 1.7                               |

(Source: Google Analytics)

## SciELO Network: SciELO SA Collection Assessment and Ranking in the SciELO Network

In November 2023, the SciELO SA collection was assessed by the SciELO Network for adherence to its rigorous criteria and received a score of 99%.

All SciELO national collections are assessed bi-annually for adherence to the stringent SciELO Network Standards and best practice guidelines.

## Capacity Building

### ASSAf New Scholarly Editor Webinars

In its endeavour to ensure quality, world-class South African journals and to support and mentor scholarly journal editors, the Academy's SPP hosted a series of webinars for new editors. The webinars aim to provide new editors of South African scholarly journals with the tools to implement publishing best practice and to boost their confidence as editors.

The third webinar in the series was held on 24 April 2023 and focused on what it means to be an editor. The webinar was chaired by Prof Phillip de Jager (a member of the CSPiSA) And the panellists were Prof Fhumulani Mulaudzi, Prof Gerhard van den Heever, Prof Jemma Finch, Prof Wallace Chuma and Prof Trevor Hill.

The fourth webinar was held on 30 May 2023 and focused on tips on editorial processes. The webinar was chaired by Prof Leslie Swartz (a member of the CSPiSA). The speakers were Prof Betty Mubangizi, Prof Jennifer Fitchett, Prof Christopher Isike, Dr Kristy Langerman and Dr Pierre de Villiers. This webinar focused on what new editors need to know about Editorial Processes.

The fifth SPP webinar in this series was hosted on 23 August 2023. Journal editors from a range of disciplines shared their advice on the importance of Journal Editorial Policies.

The webinar was chaired by Prof Omwoyo Bosire Onyancha (a member of CSPiSA). The panellists were Dr Lucienne Abrahams (African Journal of Information and Communication), Prof Leslie Swartz (SAJS and the Scandinavian Journal of Disability Research) and Prof Adrian Tordiffe (South African Journal of the South African Veterinary Association).

### Khulisa Journals

ASSAf's federated journal management platform, *Khulisa Journals*, implemented in 2015, offers a trusted and stable environment in which societies and other organisations that opt for an independent, non-profit solution host their journal websites. Editors manage their journals through the backend workflow and provide increased accessibility and visibility to indigenous South African research through search engine optimisation.

*Khulisa Journals* currently hosts 17 journals, with training, bug-fixes and general support provided by the SPP. The mission of the platform is to assist South African open access journals of good quality to adhere to best practice and enhance their reach, whilst journal editors retain their independence in journal management. All 17 journals adhere to international standards, are open access and are indexed by SciELO SA and the DOAJ. Three journals were added during the reporting period, namely the *African Journal of Conflict Resolution (AJCR)*, *Independent Journal of Teaching and Learning (IJTL)* and *South African Journal of Occupational Therapy*.

*Khulisa Journals* can be accessed at: <https://journals.assaf.org.za/>

SPP further manages a communication platform to maintain a touchpoint with editors and managers of journals hosted on the *Khulisa Journals* platform and to enable collaboration and best practice. The *Khulisa Journals* platform utilises the Public Knowledge Project Open Journal Systems Version 3.3.0.17 and can be accessed at [scholpubtalk@googlegroups.com](mailto:scholpubtalk@googlegroups.com).

### ASSAf Open Science Portal

ASSAf continued to make progress in establishing its Open Science Portal, an umbrella platform which will bring together all information related to open science and scholarly best practice. The database developed for South African scholarly journals, accompanied by historical information, was further improved by adding additional metadata fields. This database currently contains 350 journal entries. The portal further aims to build a knowledge base of scholarly news through its blog posts (currently 44) and aims to be the preferred information resource for open science and scholarly best practice for all scientists/researchers/scholars.

ASSAf collaborated with the Data Intensive Research Initiative of South Africa (DIRISA) and African Open Science Platform (AOSP) to issue a communiqué during International Love Data Week, as part of its Open Science Strategy and stakeholder management initiatives.



### 3.3.4 OUTCOME 4: Facilitating Partnerships

**Objective: To strengthen national, regional and international partnerships and create new ones**

**Promotes DSI Outcomes 1–6, MTSF Priorities 5 & 7**

Through partnerships, the Academy engaged in the following activities and projects with organisations in South Africa, on the African continent and internationally.

#### National

##### Committee of Heads of Organisations of Research and Technology (COHORT)

ASSAf continued to provide secretariat services to COHORT, which included hosting meetings and workshops as directed by the Executive Committee (EXCO).

The COHORT EXCO held two meetings in the reporting period, on 21 July and 17 November 2023. Three new EXCO members were elected and welcomed: Mr Ishaam Abader (South African Weather Service [SAWS]), Dr Jennifer Molwantwa (WRC) and Mr Loyiso Tyabashe (South African Nuclear Energy Corporation [NECSA]).

The EXCO identified engagement with the Inter-Ministerial Committee as a strategic platform for the NSI to provide targeted support to government initiatives addressing poverty and unemployment. To facilitate this collaboration, a guiding document was developed outlining the challenges faced by NSI institutions in implementing practical initiatives aligned with these national goals. This document was circulated within the COHORT network and discussed at their November 2023 meeting. Notably, the Director-General (then outgoing) of the DSI, Dr Phil Mjwara, expressed his support for COHORT proposals and offered guidance on filtering initiatives for consideration by government executives.

##### DSI Entities District Development Model Coordinating Committee

ASSAf is the Secretariat for the DSI Entities District Development Model (DDM) Coordinating Committee, which coordinates the reporting on DDM projects conducted by DSI entities in districts or municipalities. The Committee held two meetings during the reporting period.

The Academy actively participates in activities aligned with the DSI's DDM. This collaboration involves partnerships with district government authorities, local schools, and science centres. For instance, ASSAf partnered with the Limpopo Department of Education's Education District Office to deliver activities during the NSW 2023 within Limpopo schools. Additionally, ASSAf's Institutional Roadshow to UNIVEN (June 2023) included science engagement initiatives executed through the local radio station UNIVEN FM and a partnership with the Vuwani Science Centre. It is ASSAf's practice to utilise local suppliers for services during such outreach events.

##### International Year of Basic Sciences for Sustainable Development 2022 (IYBSSD)

The DSI engaged ASSAf's EO, Prof Himla Soodyall, to represent the southern African region by serving as the node coordinator for IYBSSD 2022 activities in the region until June 2023, when the International Year ended. A South African IYBSSD sub-site (<https://iybssd.africa/>) was created, linked to the main IYBSSD website (<https://www.iybssd2022.org/>). SA IYBSSD-aligned events were added to both the SA IYBSSD calendar (<https://iybssd.africa/events/>) and the global IYBSSD calendar (<https://www.iybssd2022.org/en/schedule/>). In addition to coordinating the national IYBSSD programme, ASSAf also hosted its own IYBSSD programme.

The official closing of IYBSSD and launching of an International Decade of Sciences for Sustainable Development (IDSSD 2024 – 2033) took place on 15 December 2023 at the European Organisation of Nuclear Research (CERN) where a video clip with a message from ASSAf was played.

According to the UN IYBSSD Secretariat, South Africa was one of the top three most active participants, along with China and Colombia. An impressive 124 South African organisations (of which 79 were schools) officially expressed their support for this initiative.



A funder report was submitted and presented to the DSI (Programme 4) on 20 September 2023. ASSAf's report can be accessed [here](#).

### How Pumped Storage Hydropower can Support South Africa's Energy Transition

In collaboration with the SAAE, ASSAf held a webinar on pumped storage hydropower on 4 September 2023. The presenters were Prof Mike Muller (Wits) and Mike Shand (Consulting Engineers, ZUTARI), both SAAE Fellows.

South Africa's electricity crisis has encouraged all sectors of society to consider how best the country's energy needs can be met in the face of the looming climate crisis which will require substantial changes in the electricity system over the next three decades.

The webinar outlined the need for storage in South Africa's future electricity systems, the potential contribution of hydropower and pumped storage, and its role in maintaining the stability and reliability of electricity supply.

### Opportunities towards Sustainable Food Security in South African Urban Settings

On 27 October 2023, ASSAf and the Green Youth Network (GYN) jointly hosted a webinar titled "Opportunities towards Sustainable Food Security in South African Urban Settings" to commemorate World Food Day 2023. The dialogue explored youth-centric solutions that have a potential to strengthen food security in South African urban surroundings, taking into consideration the challenge of water scarcity, while leaving no one behind.

The webinar featured the following speakers: Prof Marizvikuru Mwale-Manjoro (UNIVEN), Dr Nathaniel Dlamini (Statistics South Africa); Ms Thandeka Nkosi (KwaZulu-Natal Department of Agriculture and Rural Development); and Mr Reuben Riley (Biological Agricultural Era, BioAge).

### First Consultative DHET- Publications Quality Framework Project Meeting

As a member of the DHET-Publications Quality Framework Project (PQFP), ASSAf attended the first consultative DHET-PQFP meeting virtually on 20 November 2023. The project is managed by the Centre for Research on Evaluation, Science and Technology (CREST).

Prof Johann Mouton (Director: CREST) provided an overview of the project's goals and logistical information. The project intends to institutionalise research integrity in academic publishing at all South African universities and address the problem of not following appropriate publication procedures. The initiative is divided into four work streams: creating a system of assistance for universities; keeping an eye on and assessing the quality of submissions; building capacity through workshops; and assisting with research projects.

## Regional

### TWAS-SAREP

ASSAf hosts TWAS-SAREP, providing a secretariat function for the activities of the regional partner and linkages with the global headquarters.

## International

### Lindau Nobel Laureate Meetings

ASSAf, as an official partner of the Lindau Foundation and with funding from the DSI, nominates young researchers to attend the Lindau Nobel Laureate Meetings, which are designed as a forum for young and emerging researchers from across the world to have in-depth exchanges with Nobel Laureates.



## 72<sup>nd</sup> Lindau Nobel Laureate Meeting (Physiology and Medicine)

The Council for the Lindau Nobel Laureate Meetings selected nine South African young scientists to attend the 72<sup>nd</sup> Lindau Nobel Laureate Meeting dedicated to Physiology/Medicine from 25 to 30 June 2023 in Lindau, Germany. As the nominating partner, ASSAf and DSI hosted a pre-travel meeting for the selected young scientists to prepare them for what to expect in the Lindau Meeting in Germany.

In Lindau's quest to increase the quality and internationality of the candidates, their scientific review panel selected 635 of the most qualified young scientists from more than 90 nationalities to participate in this year's Lindau Meeting. The selected young scientists experienced and contributed to the unique atmosphere of the Lindau Meetings.

Two young South African scientists (Dr Cosnet Rametse and Dr Nabila Ismail, and a third South African-based young scientist not sponsored by ASSAf-DSI: Regina Esinam Abotsi, UCT) were given an opportunity to present at the Next Gen Science: Microbiology in Health and Disease Session.

### Information Session: 73<sup>rd</sup> Lindau Nobel Laureate Meeting

ASSAf, Lindau Nobel Laureate and DSI co-hosted a virtual information session on 16 October 2023. The focus of the webinar was to publicise and provide information concerning the upcoming 73<sup>rd</sup> Lindau Nobel Laureate Meeting, dedicated to Physics, from 30 June to 5 July 2024 in Lindau, Germany.

## Frontiers Planet Prize

ASSAf was appointed as the National Representative Body (NRB) for South Africa for the Frontiers Planet Prize, administered by the Frontiers Research Foundation (Switzerland). Through the prize, the Frontiers Research Foundation aims to recognise, encourage and reward three exceptional scientists whose research has made a significant and measurable contribution towards a sustainable planet. A monetary prize of one million Swiss francs (CHF) is awarded to each of the three successful candidates.

In the capacity of NRB, ASSAf is responsible for coordinating the competition nationally. This includes the establishment of a Selection Committee tasked with selecting three national nominees for consideration for the international prize.

In its inaugural year, the competition engaged 233 universities across six continents, 13 national academies of science, and an independently run jury of 100 sustainability experts. Following a rigorous and extensive evaluation of all nominations, Prof Mark New was selected as the 2023 National Champion for South Africa for his paper titled *Nature-based solutions in mountain catchments reduce impact of anthropogenic climate change on drought streamflow* (<https://www.nature.com/articles/s43247-022-00379-9>). As one of the national champions, Prof New's paper became the joint overall winner to scoop the coveted international competition prize of 1 Million CHF (Swiss Francs).

Prof New is the AXA Research Chair in the African Climate Risk group based at the African Climate and Development Initiative (ACDI) at UCT.

ASSAf furthermore hosted a webinar on 14 September 2023 to promote awareness about the Frontiers Planet Prize and to showcase the role of ASSAf in promoting scholarly excellence.

## Mental Health

ASSAf and the UK AMS signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) to establish a longer-term partnership to seek opportunities to exchange knowledge, cooperate and work together to achieve mutual visions.

Both academies recognise the importance of international connectedness to mobilise the foremost scientific minds to address important questions of national and international policy concern by advancing science.



## Advancing Domestication of the WHO Intersectoral Global Action Plan on Epilepsy and other Neurological Disorders in Sub Saharan Africa

ASSAf in partnership with the International Bureau of Epilepsy (IBE) is undertaking a project titled "Advancing Domestication of the WHO Intersectoral Global Action Plan (IGAP) on Epilepsy and other Neurological Disorders in Sub Saharan Africa." The initiative aims to facilitate an African multilateral project that advances systematic policy focused engagement to promote the health rights of persons with epilepsy through implementation of the IGAP on Epilepsy and Neurological Disorders and related laws and policies. The project initiation meeting was scheduled for 5 October 2023.

### Dutch – South African Collaborations

A Dutch delegation consisting of board members from leading Dutch knowledge institutions and led by Minister Robbert Dijkgraaf, the Dutch Minister of Education, Culture and Science visited South Africa from 14 to 20 October 2023. ASSAf participated in multiple related meetings and workshops, including:

- A session on the creation of multilateral partnerships based on shared values with a specific focus on Open Science and recognition and rewards co-hosted by the NRF and Dutch Research Council (NOW).
- A roundtable discussion hosted by the DHET in collaboration with the Dutch delegation under the theme "Diversification of education and the future of work, an intersection of industry and academia to close the skills gap".

The Academy hosted a bilateral meeting between ASSAf and the Royal Netherlands Academy of Arts and Sciences (KNAW) at its offices on 19 October 2023. The two academies discussed potential areas of cooperation as well as their respective differences and commonalities.

### Sixth Policy Dialogue between South Africa and the Netherlands on Higher Education

The sixth Policy Dialogue on Higher Education between South Africa and the Netherlands was held virtually on 31 January 2024. The conversation was centred on Open Access and Open Science.

The objectives of the meeting were to discuss the current state and future of Open Science and to have one institution in South Africa present their achievements. There was also a presentation by the African Open Science Platform (NRF).

### South Africa - Netherlands Joint Committee Meeting on Science and Technology Cooperation

On 21 February 2024, a virtual meeting was held for the South Africa - Netherlands Joint Committee Meeting on Science and Technology Cooperation.

Radio astronomy, water management, food security, bio-refineries, open science policies, and research evaluation were identified as potential areas for collaboration. South Africa's framework for Open Science aligns with the European Union's vision, with a focus on promoting equity and inclusion within South Africa. Collaboration opportunities in research assessment and open science practices were also discussed. The importance of considering African perspectives in future collaborations was highlighted.

### Memorandum of Understanding: ASSAf and the Chinese Academy of Sciences

The Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS) and ASSAf recommitted to a MoU on scientific cooperation as originally signed in 2010. ASSAf and CAS are committed to a long-term partnership which gets reviewed every 5-year term. ASSAf seeks to utilise the partnership with CAS to advance: (i) science advisory in priority societal issues, (ii) recognising and celebrating STI excellence, and (iii) converging various stakeholders to create a cooperation platform in STI, both locally and globally.

The signing ceremony took place on 1 December 2023 in Pretoria.



## BRICS Academies Forum Meeting

ASSAf and the DSI jointly hosted the 2023 BRICS Academies Forum on 1 and 2 December 2023 in Pretoria. The Forum is the body of science academies of the BRICS member states and includes the Brazilian Academy of Sciences (ABC), Russian Academy of Sciences (RAS), Indian National Science Academy (INSA), Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS), and ASSAf. The theme of the 2023 BRICS Academies Forum Meeting was "Inter-Academy Collaboration on Global Crises" which was aligned to the 2023 BRICS Science, Technology, and Innovation (STI) theme; "Building BRICS and Africa Partnership for Mutually Accelerated Growth, Sustainable Development and Inclusive Multilateralism."

## Science Diplomacy Roundtable with Czech Academy of Sciences

On 4 March 2024, Prof Irvy (Igle) Gledhill (ASSAf interim Vice President) participated at the Science Diplomacy Roundtable with her Czech Academy of Sciences (CAS) counterpart, Prof David Honys, the President for International Affairs. The event was hosted by the DSI and the Science Diplomacy Capital for Africa (SDCfA) on the occasion of the visit to South Africa by Mr Jiří Kozák, Czech Deputy Minister for Foreign Affairs. During the engagement, there was strong consensus about the role the Academies could play in strengthening cooperation in sciences between the two countries, and there was an agreement to follow-up on establishing a bilateral partnership.

## Science 20 Meetings in India (2023) and Brazil (2024)

Science20 (S20) is the G20's science and technology engagement group. Formed by the national science academies of the G20 countries, the engagement group promotes a dialogue between the scientific community and policy makers. Each year one of these countries, in rotation, organises a summit. The S20 is responsible for preparing statements on pressing global issues which are presented to the G20 political leaders.

### 2023 S20

In 2023, the summit was hosted by India and the S20 meetings were held under the theme "Transformative Science for Sustainable Development".

India hosted five S20 meetings between January and July 2023. Two ASSAf Council Members, Prof Sabiha Essack and Prof Irvy (Igle) Gledhill, represented the ASSAf President at the May and June meetings, and the ASSAf EO, Prof Himla Soodyall, attended the final meeting in July.

Additionally, the ASSAf EO was nominated by the DSI to attend the inaugural G20-Chief Science Advisers Roundtable (CSAR) meeting held on 28 and 30 March 2023 in India. The Chief Science Advisers (or their equivalents) are embedded within the highest level of governance and have a prominent role in shaping the policy choices by providing evidence-driven science advice.

### 2024 S20

ASSAf interim President, Prof Stephanie Burton and the ASSAf EO represented ASSAf at the first meeting of the 2024 S20 held in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil on 11 and 12 March 2024. Brazil holds the G20 Presidency for 2024 and as a result the Brazilian Academy of Sciences (BAC) hosts the S20 for 2024.

The theme for the 2024 S20 is "Science for Global Transformation" and the discussions are grounded on five sub-themes: 1) Artificial Intelligence, 2) Bioeconomy, 3) Energy Transition Process, 4) Health Challenges, and 5) Social Justice. The 2024 S20 is important for ASSAf as we will assume the S20 Presidency in 2025.

## Engagements as a Member Academy of the IAP

Prof Stephanie Burton represents ASSAf as Co-Chair of the IAP and further serves in the IAP's Capacity Building working group. Additional ASSAf Members who are involved in IAP working groups are: Prof Julian May (Policy Advice), Prof Norbert Hounkonnou (IAP Advisory), Prof Lise Korsten (Capacity Building), and Prof Christian Pirk (Policy Advice).



### 3.3.5 OUTCOME 5: Scholarship Support

**Objective: To promote human capital development investment focusing on women scientists and young scientists**

**Promotes: DSI Outcomes 1 & 3, MTSF Priority 3**

#### Collaborations with and strengthening of African Science Academies

##### Innovation and Intellectual Property Management in Advancing Agenda 2063 in Africa

In celebration of Africa Day (25 May 2023), ASSAf hosted a webinar in partnership with the Lesotho Academy of Science and Technology (LAST), Botswana Academy of Science (BAS), University of South Africa (UNISA) Innovation, Technology Transfer and Commercialisation Directorate with support from the DSI.

The webinar provided a forum for the regional STI community to network and collaborate with the aim of advancing the priorities of STI4SDGs in Africa. Of priority was the enhancement of an entrepreneurial culture among young people in the STI ecosystem to advance African developmental goals.

##### Engagement with the Zambia Academy of Sciences

On 17 August 2023, the ASSAf EO met with her counterpart from the Zambia Academy of Sciences (ZaAS), Dr Henry Njapau. This year (March - April), the ZaAS formed a full-time Secretariat, and Dr Njapau used the opportunity to meet with the ASSAf EO to assess ASSAf's model of operation, particularly regarding resource mobilisation to help the ZaAS to develop an appropriate and effective engagement path.

##### Pioneering Intellectual Property Management Programme for African Researchers

The LAST, Botswana Academy of Science (BAS) and ASSAf, hosted a workshop titled "Pioneering Intellectual Property Management Programme for African Researchers" on 30 and 31 October 2023 in Maseru, Lesotho. The workshop was based on recommendations originating from the webinar "Innovation and Intellectual Property Management in Advancing Agenda 2063 in Africa" which was hosted by the three academies and the University of South Africa (UNISA) on 25 May 2023. There was consensus in establishing an action plan to address some of the Intellectual Property (IP) related issues raised.

The workshop provided a platform for knowledge sharing on IP ownership and management with entrepreneurship in STI being a target outcome. Further workshop objectives included demonstrating how existing research data, innovation, prototypes, policies, and knowledge can inform ways to fast track Agenda 2063 and contribute to the SDGs.

##### African Scientists Directory

Launched on 25 May 2020 during Africa Day, the purpose of the African Scientists Directory (ASD) is to identify and mobilise African scientists in the natural and social sciences, humanities, engineering and mathematics as well as technology; and to advance the sustainable and socio-economic development of individual African countries and the continent at large.

The Directory has continued to grow over the past year in terms of enlistment and number of visits. Individuals globally subscribe to the Directory, and 2 205 African scientists' profiles have thus far been reviewed and successfully published. The profiles of scientists indicate that the majority (677) are aged between 41 and 50 years. The vast majority hold a PhD (2 082), and 894 are professors. The majority of profiled scientists are from southern Africa, followed by West Africa; 41 of the 55 African Union Member States are thus far represented.



The breakdown of profiles according to sciences is as follows: Life Sciences and Biomedicine (1 320 scientists), Technology (609), Social Sciences (560), Physical Sciences (564), and Arts and Humanities (138).

The ASD is linked to the DSI Innovation Bridge Portal (<https://www.innovationbridge.info/ibportal/>) through a metadata field on the ASD submission form where scientists can indicate any innovations in which they were involved, as recorded on the Innovation Bridge Portal. There is an ongoing initiative to also link ASSAf Members from the ASSAf website (<https://www.assaf.org.za/members-directory/>) to the individual profiles on the ASD.

### **ASSAf, DOAJ and Research4Life Collaboration**

ASSAf recognises the value of engaging with various stakeholders, including non-profit organisations such as Research4Life and the DOAJ, to foster knowledge exchange, ultimately enhancing the quality and reach of scholarly journal publications published by low- and middle-income countries. During this reporting period, the ASSAf SPP presented a series of webinars to three Research4Life membership countries, namely Tanzania, Ghana and Bhutan. The content covered journal criteria to be included in the DOAJ, policies governing scholarly journals, best publishing practices for journals, and predatory journal publishing practices. The outcomes of this initial workshop were positive. One journal from Bhutan applied for inclusion in the DOAJ and was successful. Five journals from Ghana are currently in the process of applying for inclusion.

### **Development of Young Scientists**

#### **Annual Young Scientists Conference 2023**

In collaboration with the DSI, ASSAf and UNIVEN, SAYAS hosted the 2023 Annual Young Scientists' (AYS) Conference from 12 to 13 June 2023 at UNIVEN. The partnership network for the 2023 AYS Conference included Wits Advanced Drug Delivery Platform, Aspen Pharmacare, and the HSRC. Additional funding provided by Aspen Pharmacare made it possible for ten young scientists to attend the 2023 conference.

Aligned with the principles of UNESCO's IYBSSD, the theme for the 2023 conference was "Basic Sciences for Sustainable Development" with a focus on (i) Innovation in health and biomedical sciences; (ii) Climate-water-energy-food nexus; (iii) Clean energy and water research; (iv) Education and research in basic sciences; (v) AI, machine, and deep learning; and (vi) Biodiversity and agriculture. The Conference provided an interactive space where 58 young scientists and emerging researchers from over 20 universities and Research Councils across South Africa showcased their research and connected with emerging and established researchers, including all categories of stakeholders from grassroots communities to political decision makers, international leaders, associations, students, and local authorities.

This conference featured keynote speakers including, Prof Fulufhelo Nelwamondo, CEO of the NRF; Dr Stavros Nicolaou, Group Senior Executive of Aspen Pharmacare; Dr Palesa Sekhejane, Director: Strategic Partnerships at HSRC; Prof Nosisi Feza, Deputy Vice Chancellor: Research and Post Graduate Studies at UNIVEN, and Prof Thokozani Majozi, Executive Dean, Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment at Wits. A second session included a OWSD SANC panel discussion under the theme "The Young Scientist Pathway to Excellence".

#### **IAP Young Physician Leadership 2023**

Through the ASSAf EO, Prof Himla Soodyall, ASSAf nominated two young scientists for consideration to participate at the 2023 IAP Young Physician Leaders Programme. The two candidates were selected from six applications that were rigorously reviewed internally at ASSAf. The nominated candidates are:

- Dr Boitumelo Phakathi, Head of Department of Surgery, School of Clinical Medicine, UKZN
- Dr Ryan Davids, Senior Lecturer, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, SU



## SAYAS and NRF Bilateral Meeting 2023

On 23 May 2023, the SAYAS EXCO accompanied by the former Co-Chairs, Prof Sudesh Sivarasu and Dr Tozama Ogunleye had a bilateral meeting with the NRF, represented by Dr Aldo Stroebe (Executive Director: Strategic Partnerships) and Prof Fulufhelo Nelwamondo (CEO). The meeting was held to discuss the support for emerging researchers in South Africa. SAYAS gave a detailed presentation and requested funding support of up to two million rand through a series of activities proposals to the NRF. A detailed proposal with activities, budget, and timelines for the requested funds is to be submitted to the NRF.

## Youth Month Webinar on Navigating Gender Disparities: Overcoming Challenges for Women in Science

In celebration of youth month in South Africa, the OWSD SANC in partnership with ASSAf hosted a panel discussion on 29 June 2023 entitled "Navigating Gender Disparities: Overcoming Challenges for Women in Science".

Two distinguished speakers who shared their personal experiences in dealing with challenges and disparities within their academic and professional careers participated in the discussions. They are:

- Prof Refilwe Phaswana-Mafuya, Director: South African Medical Research Council/University of Johannesburg (SAMRC/UJ) PACER, ASSAf Council member
- Ms Zintle Mfule, ALX Software Engineering Fellow

## Youth in Internationalisation of South African Science, Technology and Innovation: Advancing Sustainable Development Goals

In partnership with the DSI, ASSAf hosted a webinar on 26 June 2023 in commemoration of Youth Month in South Africa. The event highlighted youth involvement and the role of youth in the globalisation of South African STI, by showcasing a sample of early scientists based in foreign institutions, currently or previously. South Africa, through the STI Decadal Plan (2021-2031), seeks to strengthen the National System of Innovation through internationalisation amongst other avenues.

The webinar was moderated by SAYAS member, Dr Bronwyne Coetzee (SU) and speakers included:

- Dr Lerato Mpye (University of Toronto, Canada)
- Dr Raisibe Lehutso (University of Vienna, Austria)
- Dr Gabriela Cromhout (Nelson R Mandela School of Medicine, UKZN)

## BRICS Young Scientist Forum

ASSAf successfully supported the hosting of the 8<sup>th</sup> BRICS Young Scientist Forum (YSF) and the Young Innovator Prize (YIP) in partnership with DSI and the Technology Innovation Agency (TIA) from 31 July to 2 August 2023.

The theme for the BRICS YSF was "BRICS and Africa Partnership for Mutually Accelerated Growth, Sustainable Development and Inclusive Multilateralism" and featured the following sub-themes: climate change and environmental sustainability; the future of education, mindset and skillset; and the future of society.

As an outcome, several counterparts from India have since secured postdoctoral positions within South African universities.

## From Classroom to the World: Mentorship, Agricultural Opportunities, and Visibility as a Student

On 23 February 2024, Ms Ntokozo Msiza, the OWSD SANC Public Relations, Advocacy and Outreach Activities Officer, was hosted as a guest speaker by Dr Bonga Vilakazi, lecturer from the Department



of Crop Science, North-West University (NWU). Recognising a lack of motivation among second, third- and fourth-year agriculture students, Dr Vilakazi invited Ms Msiza to deliver a motivational talk under the theme "From Classroom to the World."

In her talk, Ms Msiza, as a woman in STEM, highlighted her passion for agriculture and the importance of mentorship. Mentorship, she emphasised, is a two-way street where both parties contribute to growth. Ms Msiza encouraged students to set clear goals and leverage opportunities like grants and travel to gain global perspectives. Social media and scholarships were also highlighted for students to build their profiles and explore further studies.

The talk concluded with a call to action, urging students to dream big, network, learn from others, and set clear goals for a successful career in agriculture.

### **SAYAS 2024 Strategic Planning Meeting**

Held on 8 and 9 March 2024, the SAYAS strategic planning meeting focused on discussing and finalising the SAYAS Constitution, vision and strategy, as well as the standard operating procedure for new member nomination and selection.

### **Support of the Future Professors Programme**

ASSAf continues to support the Future Professors Programme by nominating members of ASSAf to participate in activities of the FPP on an ad hoc basis.

### **Scientific Advisory Group on Emergencies**

SAGE is an independent group that provides rapid, independent, multidisciplinary science advice to relevant stakeholders on emergency issues that require strategic attention. SAGE initiates engagement with relevant stakeholders to create awareness and facilitate resilience in relation to emergencies. SAGE is based at ASSAf and steered by Members of SAYAS and ASSAf.

SAGE has been commissioned by the DSI to undertake a three-year ASSAf consensus study on *Climate Change and Extreme Heat: Resilience and Adaptive Capacity in the Southern African Development Community*. The study panel includes members from SADC academies and therefore the activity further delivers on the ASSAf objective to develop African academies, thus strengthening science advice capacity in the region.

### **Development of Women Scientists**

#### **OWSD SANC Virtual "Meet and Greet"**

OWSD SANC hosted its first virtual "Meet and Greet" on 24 May 2023.

The event was facilitated by OWSD SANC Chair, Dr Caroline Pule and co-facilitated by Ms Ntokozo Msiza (OWSD SANC EXCO member). The goal of this event was to bring all OWSD SANC members together, to interact, network and discuss their experiences as members of the organisation, how it supports them, and what additional upcoming activities they would like the OWSD SA Committee to focus more on. Additionally, the webinar created a platform where more women in science were encouraged to join the organisation.

The webinar also included a compelling and informative talk by Dr Awelani Mutshembele (OWSD SANC EXCO member) entitled "The Importance of Finding Mentors as Women in Science".

Engaging discussions followed with the participants making specific requests such as the creation of a cohort of mentors and mentees, the posting of more job openings and fellowships on the OWSD SANC website and social media channels, and hosting workshops and webinars on effective mentoring and interview techniques.



## Women in Science in Conversation: The Big Talk

In celebration of Women's Month in South Africa, the OWSD SANC, in collaboration with ASSAf, hosted a webinar on 30 August 2023 titled "Women in Science in Conversation: The Big Talk".

Dr Caroline Pule, Chair of OWSD SANC moderated the panel discussion that included Prof Olubukola Babalola (NWU), Prof Puleng Segalo (UNISA), Prof Anusuya Chinsamy-Turan (UCT), and Ms Leisl Hillman (Consultant).

Each panellist described their field of work and provided examples of how they manage the "work-life balance".

## Women in STEM Entrepreneurship – Challenges and Opportunities

In acknowledgement of the importance of the inclusion of women in STI and entrepreneurship, the Embassy of Ireland in South Africa and ASSAf hosted a panel of Irish and South African women thought leaders and entrepreneurs in STEM on 27 September 2023. This webinar examined the challenges, opportunities and support systems which can be put in place to encourage and support greater participation by women from STEM backgrounds in entrepreneurship.

The event featured high-level speakers and was well attended by attendees from various sectors. The Embassy of Ireland's Mr Paul Deanne was programme director for the event, which was opened by Prof Himla Soodyall, the ASSAf EO. Welcome remarks were made by Ambassador H.E Austin Gormley of Ireland to the Republic of South Africa.

The panellists were Prof Shirley Motaung (Founder and CEO of Global Health Biotech, Director: Technology Transfer and Innovation at the Durban University of Technology (DUT)), Queen Ndlovu, (CEO and Founder of QP Drone Tech), Dr Nqobile Gumede, (Director, Technology Transfer Office, NMU), Jacqui O'Connor, (Founder and Managing Director, MedScan3D), Dr Patience Mthunzi-Kufa, (Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) Principal Researcher and Head and Research Group Leader: Biophotonics).

## Empowering Women Scientists: Strategies for Enhanced Research Visibility

In commemoration of International Women's Month, OWSD SANC hosted a webinar on 19 March 2024, titled "Research Visibility as Women Scientists." This event aimed to address the prevailing underrepresentation of female scientists and the consequent lack of recognition of their research contributions within the scientific community. OWSD SANC recognised the urgency of fostering a broader dialogue to combat this challenge and amplify the voices of women in science.

In summary, the webinar provided a wealth of strategies and insights aimed at empowering women scientists to elevate their visibility and make meaningful contributions to the scientific community. By fostering dialogue, sharing experiences, and offering practical advice, OWSD SANC reaffirmed its commitment to championing gender equality in science and creating a more inclusive and equitable research landscape.

## Rewarding Excellence of Scholars

### ASSAf Science-for-Society Gold Medal Awards 2023

The prestigious Science-for-Society Gold Medal Award recognises the impact of the nominees' contributions to societal issues and policy making in South Africa.

The Awards were presented to the 2023 recipients, Prof Richard Cowling and Prof Glenda Gray at the Academy's Annual Awards and inauguration of new Members ceremony held in Cape Town on 9 November 2023. Both nominees' contributions to, and engagements with, society through their scientific activities made them worthy awardees.



Read the media release here:

<https://www.assaf.org.za/2023/11/13/assaf-science-for-society-gold-medals-for-outstanding-achievement-3/>

### Humanities Book Award Lecture Series

Hosted by the Humanities Book Award Selection Panel, this series of lectures served as a continuation of the award ceremony, providing the awardees with a platform to present the motivations behind their books, discuss the societal impact of their work, and share the personal influence it has had on their lives. The lectures are aimed at enhancing the recognition of the exceptional scholarly contributions made by winners who were awarded the 2022 Humanities Book Award prize.

The first lecture in the series was presented by Prof Lesley Green who was awarded the 2022 Humanities Book Award prize in the Establisher Researcher Category for her book, *Rock | Water | Life: Ecology and Humanities for a Decolonial South Africa*.

The second lecture in the series was presented by Dr Dariusz Dziewanski on his book, *Gang Entry and Exit in Cape Town: Getting Beyond the Streets in Africa's Deadliest City*. Dziewanski was a joint winner in the Emerging Researcher category.

### Member Profiling

The achievements and accolades of ASSAf Members are recognised and profiled on the Academy's website and social media platforms, and in the quarterly digital newsletter.

### Continuing Professional Development

ASSAf acknowledges the participation of individual scientists in ASSAf activities through the Continuing Professional Development (CPD) system administered by the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (SACNASP). This is possible since SACNASP recognises ASSAf as one of the Voluntary Associations within its network. For the period under review, SACNASP validated 10 ASSAf activities for CPD purposes, and 39 CPD certificates were awarded. For the period 1 April 2023 to 31 March 2024, 11 ASSAf events have been accredited through SACNASP, and 113 certificates have been issued.

### 3.3.6 OUTCOME 6: Supporting Transformation

**Objective: To ensure organisational and Membership transformation with respect to inclusion across gender, race, disciplines and institutions**

**Promotes DSI Outcome 1, MTSF Priorities 1 & 2**

#### Transforming the Membership of the Academy

#### ASSAf Membership Elections 2023

Thirty-eight of the country's leading scholars and scientists were inaugurated as Members of ASSAf at the Annual Awards Ceremony held in Cape Town on 9 November 2023 bringing the total number of Members to 688. A list with the names of the newly elected Members together with their affiliations can be accessed here: <https://www.assaf.org.za/2023/11/13/top-scholars-in-south-africa-honoured-7/>

Of the 38 successful candidates, 18 are women and 10 are black. Women now make up 32% of the total ASSAf Membership and black academics 33%. The number of women and black academics has grown in recent years nearing 50% of new Members; however, these overall figures are skewed as the Membership at onset was predominantly white and male.



## SAYAS New Members Inauguration and Annual General Assembly

SAYAS inaugurated 10 new members at the ASSAf Annual Awards Ceremony held in Cape Town on 9 November 2023. A list with the names of the newly elected SAYAS members together with their affiliations can be accessed here: <https://www.assaf.org.za/2023/11/14/south-african-young-academy-of-science-sayas-inaugurates-new-members/>

The SAYAS AGM was held virtually on 13 November 2023. The meeting saw the participation of 38 out of the 50 members who were tasked to elect the new leadership. The SAYAS secretariat is pleased to announce the new leadership, which was voted in in accordance with the SAYAS constitution:

Co-chairs:

Prof Moses Basitere (UCT)

Dr Natisha Dukhi (HSRC)

Executive Committee Members:

Prof Usisipho Feleni (UNISA)

Dr Avela Majavu (Sibanye Stillwater)

Dr Mubeen Goolam (UCT)

## ASSAf Institutional and Public Engagement Roadshows: Connecting Society to Science

ASSAf's second Institutional and Public Engagement Roadshow for the reporting period was hosted at UNIVEN on 12 and 13 June 2023, in partnership with SAYAS and UNIVEN.

The roadshow incorporated an information session on the first day facilitated by Dr Tebogo Mabotha (Strategic Partnerships, ASSAf). The session was opened with welcoming remarks from Mr Thabo Dikgale (UNIVEN) followed by presentations by ASSAf's EO, Prof Himla Soodyall and SAYAS EXCO member, Prof Dustin van der Haar. Ms Susan Veldsman (SPP, ASSAf) presented on predatory journals. The session was attended by over 150 participants. ASSAf received radio media coverage with an interview by Prof Soodyall's on "UNIVEN Breakfast Rush" (the UNIVEN community radio station).

The ASSAf team met with the Coordinator of the Vuwani Science Resource Centre, Dr Eric Maluta and his team on the second day of the roadshow to discuss areas of collaborations. The ASSAf team also participated in the AYS Conference 2023 that took place at UNIVEN at the same time. Dr Bernard Nthambeleni, Vice-Chancellor and Principal: UNIVEN and Prof Nosisi Feza, Deputy Vice-Chancellor of Research and Postgraduate Studies: UNIVEN participated in the conference opening ceremony alongside other partners.

The third Institutional Engagement Roadshow followed at RU, Makhanda on 19 March 2024. The Roadshow incorporated an engagement dinner on 18 March hosted by Dr Sizwe Mabizela (Vice-Chancellor, RU) with the ASSAf interim President, Prof Stephanie Burton and EO, Prof Himla Soodyall. The purpose of the dinner was to engage on strengthening collaborations between RU and the Academy.

An information session, facilitated by Dr Tebogo Mabotha was hosted the following day. Prof Soodyall gave a detailed presentation on ASSAf's objectives and activities, the Membership nomination and selection process, and the benefits of ASSAf Membership. The session also saw the participation of Dr Nomakwezi Mzilikazi, (Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research, Innovation and Strategic Partnerships (RU)); Dr Melusi Thwala (ASSAf); Prof Burton and Prof Sioux McKenna, (Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Studies, RU).

The objective of the ASSAf Roadshows are to: (i) Engage institutions of higher learning and STI institutions nationwide to raise awareness with regards to the mandate of ASSAf and the benefits of being a Member, in order to increase ASSAf Membership, in particular from historically disadvantaged



universities (HDUs); (ii) Showcase ASSAf activities where Members and academics can get involved; and (iii) Promote public interest in and awareness of science and science education, thus delivering on ASSAf's motto of "Applying scientific thinking in the service of society".

### ASSAf Open Science Policy

The ASSAf Open Science Policy was endorsed by the ASSAf Council on 7 February 2024. This policy was designed to promote, facilitate and enable open science, considering existing policies, practices and legislation, and being cognisant of protecting privacy and consent. The policy will contribute to a change in scientific culture and practice, and intends to promote what ASSAf stands for, namely: to "Apply scientific thinking in the service of society".

### 3.4 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES, PERFORMANCE INDICATORS, PLANNED TARGETS AND ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENTS

A summary of the ASSAf performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements for the various strategic objectives for the 2022/23 reporting period is presented in **Table 2**.

The Academy has delivered on 16 of its 17 annual targets across all six outcomes, in several instances exceeding the projected target. Despite our best efforts to diversify the ASSAf Membership according to gender and race, we were unable to meet the annual 2% growth target for Membership of black scientists. However, we did meet the target for inclusion of females in the ASSAf Membership.

#### Strategy to Overcome Areas of Underperformance

While every effort has been made to transform ASSAf Membership according to race and gender criteria, the targeted 2% annual growth in black Membership in the 2023/24 financial year was not achieved. ASSAf will continue to improve its transformation efforts to attain this target. Through continued diligent implementation of the ASSAf Transformation Strategy (2022) it is hoped that the targets with respect to equity imperatives will be achieved. The Strategy calls for heightened institutional effort to redress historical imbalances in the STI sector. This includes addressing the skewed Membership profile in terms of geographical distribution, discipline, gender, race and disability. Under the umbrella theme of "Connecting Society to Science", ASSAf continued to drive its in-person institutional roadshows to engage with academics at universities that are historically disadvantaged or not well represented within ASSAf Membership.

#### Linking Performance with Budgets

This is presented in the budget statements.

**Table 2: Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements**

| Outcome 1: Independent, authoritative and influential scientific advice                                                                      |                            |                        |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Indicator: Disseminated publications of consensus studies, reports and statements                                                            |                            |                        |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Strategic objectives: Conduct effective evidence-based multidisciplinary science to inform policy and practice for the betterment of society |                            |                        |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Output indicator                                                                                                                             | Actual performance 2022/23 | Planned target 2023/24 | Actual performance 2023/24 | Deviation from planned target to actual achievement for 2023/24 | Comment on deviations for 2023/24                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Number of consensus studies                                                                                                                  | 0                          | 2                      | 2                          | 0                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Number of proceedings reports, policy makers' booklets and statements                                                                        | 8                          | 8                      | 19                         | +11                                                             | <p>This is the result of additional activities and overperformance in many areas during the financial year. A proceedings report is a published record of an ASSAf event such as a conference, workshop or symposium.</p> <p>Furthermore, ASSAf issues public statements addressing key issues on scientific affairs. These are issued on an ad hoc basis when the need arises and are not planned for.</p> |



**Outcome 2: Science engagement****Indicator: Public interest and awareness of science and the value of evidence-based research****Strategic objectives: Promotion of public interest and awareness of science, science education and the value of evidence-based information in growing the knowledge economy**

| Output indicator                          | Actual performance 2022/23 | Planned target 2023/24 | Actual performance 2023/24 | Deviation from planned target to actual achievement for 2023/24 | Comment on deviations for 2023/24                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of special public lectures         | 18                         | 5                      | 20                         | +15                                                             | ASSAf continued to host most of its public engagements virtually, which facilitated the hosting of many more activities |
| Number of webinars, workshops/conferences | 24                         | 12                     | 27                         | +15                                                             |                                                                                                                         |
| Number of newsletters                     | 4                          | 4                      | 4                          | 0                                                               |                                                                                                                         |
| Number of media releases                  | 23                         | 20                     | 23                         | +3                                                              |                                                                                                                         |

**Outcome 3: Mobilising knowledge****Indicator: Strengthened interaction and access to ASSAf knowledge resources****Strategic objectives: Strengthen interaction and access to ASSAf knowledge resources**

| Output indicator                      | Actual performance 2022/23 | Planned target 2023/24 | Actual performance 2023/24 | Deviation from planned target to actual achievement for 2023/24 | Comment on deviations for 2023/24                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of SAJS publications           | 8                          | 6                      | 6                          | 0                                                               | This is the result of additional activities and overperformance in many areas during the financial year (all publications are uploaded on the repository). |
| Number of Quest publications          | 4                          | 4                      | 4                          | 0                                                               |                                                                                                                                                            |
| Institutional repository and website  | 10                         | 8                      | 21                         | +13                                                             |                                                                                                                                                            |
| New journal titles on SciELO platform | 11                         | 2                      | 15                         | +13                                                             | Due to all vacancies in the SciELO SA team being filled, the team had the capacity to add multiple titles to the platform during the financial year.       |



| Outcome 4: Facilitating partnerships                                                                   |                            |                        |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Indicator: Strengthened and newly created national, Pan-African and international partnerships         |                            |                        |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Strategic objectives: Strengthen national, regional and international partnerships and create new ones |                            |                        |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Output indicator                                                                                       | Actual performance 2022/23 | Planned target 2023/24 | Actual performance 2023/24 | Deviation from planned target to actual achievement for 2023/24 | Comment on deviations for 2023/24                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Number of strategic partnerships                                                                       | 7                          | 4                      | 9                          | +5                                                              | <p>This accomplishment was partly attributable to involvement in Academy relevant events that were not originally confirmed when annual planning was concluded.</p> <p>Furthermore, the establishment of new partnerships throughout the financial year allowed for the expansion of activities beyond the initial planning.</p> |



| Outcome 5: Scholarship support                                                                                                                          |                            |                            |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Indicator: Developed capacity and capacity amongst young scientists and women scientists and acknowledging scholarship                                  |                            |                            |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Strategic objectives: To promote human capital development investment focusing on women scientists and young scientists                                 |                            |                            |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Output indicator                                                                                                                                        | Actual performance 2022/23 | Planned target 2023/24     | Actual performance 2023/24 | Deviation from planned target to actual achievement for 2023/24 | Comment on deviations for 2023/24                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Number of activities supported with other African academies                                                                                             | 3                          | 4                          | 4                          | 0                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Number of young scientist activities supported                                                                                                          | 4                          | 4                          | 8                          | +4                                                              | To improve youth involvement in STI, ASSAf and SAYAS have strengthened their planning to enhance their joint impact. This has increased productivity towards this goal.                                             |
| Number of ASSAf Gold Medals awarded                                                                                                                     | 2                          | 1                          | 2                          | 0                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Biennial Humanities Book Award                                                                                                                          | 3                          | 0                          | 0                          | 0                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Outcome 6: Supporting transformation                                                                                                                    |                            |                            |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Indicator: Organisational and Membership transformation with respect to inclusion across gender, race, disciplines and institutions                     |                            |                            |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Strategic objectives: Ensuring organisational and Membership transformation with respect to inclusion across gender, race, disciplines and institutions |                            |                            |                            |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Output indicator                                                                                                                                        | Actual performance 2022/23 | Planned target 2023/24     | Actual performance 2023/24 | Deviation from planned target to actual achievement for 2023/24 | Comment on deviations for 2023/24                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Percentage of black Members                                                                                                                             | 1%                         | Growth by 2% of total p.a. | -1%                        | -3%                                                             | To meet this goal, ASSAf will keep enhancing its transformation initiatives. It is hoped that the Transformation Strategy, finalised in 2022, would help grow the Membership to meet our equity imperative targets. |
| Percentage of women Members                                                                                                                             | 1%                         | Growth by 2% of total p.a. | 2%                         | 0                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |



### 3.5 PERFORMANCE INFORMATION: SOUTH AFRICAN ACADEMY OF ENGINEERING

The SAAE provides access to the wealth of knowledge and experience of its 212 Fellows, who are eminent practitioners from all engineering disciplines. For the benefit of all the people of South Africa and the technological welfare of the nation, the SAAE offers independent, evidence-informed advice, while promoting excellence in the science and application of engineering. In this endeavour, the SAAE collaborates with academic and scientific institutions that have a similar mission and maintains bilateral and multilateral relations with academies in South Africa and other countries.

#### 3.5.1 Financial Management

DSI funding for the SAAE's membership of and participation in the activities of the International Council of Academies of Engineering and Technological Sciences (CAETS) came to an end in 2022. ASSAf therefore funded the SAAE's CAETS membership fee for 2023 and the cost of one SAAE member to attend the CAETS meeting in Croatia in October 2023. Other activities of the SAAE and its administration are funded through annual subscription fees paid by its 214 Fellows as well as through *ad hoc* sponsorships of special events.

ASSAf continues to provide office facilities to the SAAE.

#### 3.5.2 Governance

##### Executive Committee Meetings

Four Executive Meetings took place virtually during the reporting period as indicated below:

| Meeting                             | Date             |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| 116 <sup>th</sup> Executive Meeting | 16 May 2023      |
| 117 <sup>th</sup> Executive Meeting | 15 August 2023   |
| 118 <sup>th</sup> Executive Meeting | 14 November 2023 |
| 119 <sup>th</sup> Executive Meeting | 20 February 2024 |

##### Annual General Meeting

As the SAAE's AGM takes place via electronic communication, which does not allow opportunity for discussions and questions. Therefore, a virtual information AGM Session was presented prior to the electronic AGM to allow Fellows the opportunity to obtain information regarding the Annual Report and the Audited Financial Statements and express viewpoints. This session took place virtually on 28 June 2023 and was attended by forty Fellows. The 26<sup>th</sup> AGM took place on 29 June 2023 and 24% per cent of the Fellows took part in the AGM. At this meeting the Annual Report and the audited Financial Statements were accepted. Fellows also noted that the following four persons have been elected as Fellows of the Academy:

- Prof Thomas Afullo, Professor of Electronic Engineering, UKZN
- Ms Sy Gourrah, Senior General Manager, Smart Technologies Actom
- Prof Estelle Trengove, Associate Professor, School of Electrical and Information Engineering, Wits
- Ms Natascha Viljoen, CEO, Anglo American Platinum.



### 3.5.3 Activities

#### CAETS Communication Prize

Two entries were received for the 2023 CAETS Communication Prize. The first entry, "STEMulator", was submitted by SAAE Fellow David Botha on behalf of the STEMulator team of ProSet (Professionals in Science, Engineering and Technology). The second entry was "Engineering Strategy for Impact – Fourth Industrial Revolution and the Sustainable Development Goals" submitted by Fellow Prof Saurabh Sinha. "STEMulator" was chosen as the national winner and submitted to CAETS by the SAAE.

The results of the 2023 competition were announced during the Convocation in October in Zagreb and the international winner was Dr Caitlin Howell with her entry "Deciphering Nature's Secrets."

The 2024 competition was launched on 20 December 2023. "STEMulator" was again chosen as the national winner and submitted to CAETS by SAAE on 22 March 2024. The international winner will be announced in July 2024.

#### CAETS Convocation 2023

The SAAE was represented at the CAETS 2023 Annual Meetings and Technical Symposium in Zagreb, Croatia by Fellow Dr Pine Pienaar. Dr Pienaar also contributed to a CAETS report on transport decarbonisation by preparing a subchapter on Africa. Secretary Heleen Duffey attended the Communication Committee meeting on 7 December 2023 where best practices in Academy communications were shared.

#### CAETS Working Group on Artificial Intelligence

The CAETS Board and Council recently endorsed the establishment of a new CAETS Working Group on AI. It will be chaired by Prof Barry O'Sullivan, a Fellow of the Irish Academy of Engineering. SAAE was invited to nominate a representative.

#### Academy Lectures

On 21 August 2023 Mr Kadri Nassiep, the Director of Energy at the City of Cape Town, presented the 2023 Academy Lecture UCT. The lecture was presented in hybrid mode and the topic of the presentation was "Cape Town's Plan to achieve electricity independence". Mr Nassiep's presentation focused on Cape Town's plan to become independent of the national grid for its power supply, including the necessary steps and timeframes.

The second Academy Lecture in the reporting period was presented on 19 March 2024 in hybrid mode by Fellow Dr Pine Pienaar at UP. Dr Pienaar is a member of the CAETS Energy Work Group which is busy with the finalisation of a report on transport decarbonisation. The purpose of the presentation was to provide an overview of the above-mentioned CAETS initiatives. Dr Pienaar is a member of the SANRAL Road Research panel and is involved in a research project focused on the role of the electric vehicle in South Africa. He gave an overview of various important initiatives by industries and entities such as the vehicle manufacturing and vehicle importation industries (NAAMSA), the Electric Vehicle Industry Association, the Department of Trade, Industry and Competition (the dtic), and various cities, provinces, and universities. Dr Pienaar also reviewed the recently published Just Energy Transition Investment Plan and the Electric Vehicles White Paper. The meeting was attended by 30 people and 178 people registered to attend the lecture online.



## Collaboration with ASSAf

On 4 September 2023 ASSAf and SAAE presented a joint webinar on pumped storage hydropower. Two SAAE Fellows, Dr Mike Shand and Prof Mike Muller, outlined the need for storage in South Africa's future electricity systems, the potential contribution of hydropower and pumped storage, and its role in maintaining the reliability and stability of electricity supply.

## Members' Expert Panels to Formulate Evidence-Based Advice

SAAE's Expert Panels continued their work on developing evidence-based materials for government and the public in 2023. The Energy Expert Panel focused on a position statement on South Africa's future energy landscape and provided input to the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) process. The Water Expert Panel released Advisory Note 6 on urban waterways, and the Transport Expert Panel explored collaboration opportunities with the Transnet National Ports Authority. In 2024, the Energy Expert Panel continued its work, and the Water Expert Panel's advisory note was submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation.



Part  
C



GOVERNANCE



## 1. THE ACCOUNTING AUTHORITY/THE COUNCIL

The Academy is governed by a Council comprising 13 members, of which 12 are elected from the Membership, and one is appointed by the Minister as the representative of the NACI.

The Academy has five office bearers, namely the President, two Vice-Presidents, the General Secretary and the Treasurer.

The Council has constituted an EXCO comprising the office bearers. The purpose of the EXCO is to streamline Council operations and to allow for decision-making on important matters in the intervals between Council meetings. In addition, the Council has a Human Resources (HR) Committee and an Audit and Risk (A&R) Committee.

The Academy's activities are guided by the Academy of Science of South Africa Act (No. 67 of 2001), as amended by the Science and Technology Laws Amendment Acts (No. 16 of 2011, No. 7 of 2014 and No. 9 of 2020) and a set of established Regulations that collectively comprise the Academy's Constitution.

Prof Jonathan Jansen announced his resignation as President and Chairperson of ASSAf at the 2023 AGM. Prof Jansen's resignation came before the conclusion of his term of office, and therefore necessitated an interim President to take over until the conclusion of the current term in October 2024. For the interim period, Vice-President, Prof Stephanie Burton, leads the Academy as interim President and Council member, and Prof Irvy (Igle) Gledhill was appointed as interim Vice-President. Prof Sabiha Essack continues to serve as a second Vice-President and the General Secretary.

One position on the ASSAf Council became vacant due to the resignation of Prof Stella Nkomo as Council member in January 2024 before the end of her term of office, for personal reasons. ASSAf Council Advisor, Prof Thokozani Majozi has been appointed as a full Council member for the remainder of the 2020-2024 cycle.

The Minister appointed representative on the ASSAf Council, Prof Tawana Kupe, resigned as the Vice-Chancellor and Principal of the UP with the implication that he would no longer serve on the ASSAf Council with effect from 1 August 2023. The Minister has been informed and has been invited to appoint a replacement on the ASSAf Council for the remainder of the 2020 – 2024 cycle.

The ASSAf Council met six times during 2023/24 (17 May 2023, 25 July 2023, 26 July 2023, 25 October 2023 and 7 February 2024), and the sixth meeting was a special Council meeting on 24 August 2023 to review the recommendations of the 2023 Membership Advisory Committees (MACs), and to constitute the ballot paper.



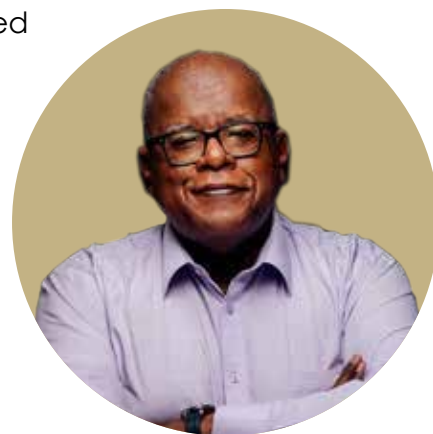
**ASSAf Council Members and Advisors**

| Name                                      | Designation on Council                                                                                                               | Date appointed | Attendance at meetings in 2023/24 | End of term                         |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Prof Jonathan Jansen</b>               | President                                                                                                                            | 2016           | 4                                 | 2024<br>(Resigned: 9 November 2023) |
| <b>Prof Stephanie Burton</b>              | Vice-President<br>(Interim President with effect from 9 November 2023 until the conclusion of the current term in October 2024)      | 2014           | 5                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Sabiha Essack</b>                 | Vice-President & General Secretary                                                                                                   | 2016           | 3                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Eugene Cloete</b>                 | Treasurer                                                                                                                            | 2016           | 5                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Evance Kalula</b>                 | Council Member                                                                                                                       | 2020           | 1                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Mary Scholes</b>                  | Council Member                                                                                                                       | 2018           | 3                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Refilwe Nancy Phaswana-Mafuya</b> | Council Member                                                                                                                       | 2016           | 3                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Wim de Villiers</b>               | Council Member                                                                                                                       | 2019           | 0                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Irvy (Igle) Gledhill</b>          | Council Member<br>(Interim Vice-President with effect from 9 November 2023 until the conclusion of the current term in October 2024) | 2020           | 5                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Julian May</b>                    | Council Member                                                                                                                       | 2020           | 4                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Christian Pirk</b>                | Council Member                                                                                                                       | 2020           | 5                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Stella Nkomo</b>                  | Council Member                                                                                                                       | 2022           | 2                                 | 2024<br>(Resigned: 12 January 2024) |
| <b>Prof Thokozani Majozi</b>              | Advisor<br>Appointed to full Council member, effective 1 February 2024)                                                              | 2020           | 2                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Letlhokwa George Mpedi</b>        | Advisor                                                                                                                              | 2020           | 2                                 | 2024                                |
| <b>Prof Tawana Kupe</b>                   | NACI representative                                                                                                                  | 2021           | 1                                 | 2024<br>(Resigned: 31 July 2023)    |



## President

**Prof Jonathan Jansen (President until 9 November 2023)** is Distinguished Professor of Education at SU and President of the ASSAf. He started his career as a Biology teacher in the Cape, and holds a PhD from Stanford University, as well as honorary doctorates from the universities of Edinburgh, Vermont, Cleveland State and Cape Town. He is the author of the award-winning book, *Knowledge in the Blood* (Stanford University Press), and his recent books include *The Decolonization of Knowledge*, with Cyrill Walters (Cambridge University Press) and *Corrupted: A Study of Chronic Dysfunction in South African Universities* (Wits University Press). He was recently elected to membership of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences and holds an A1 rating from the NRF.

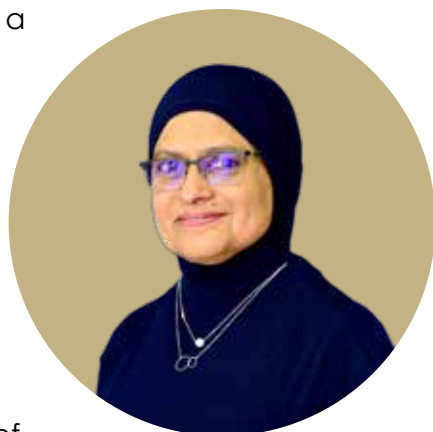


## Vice-Presidents

**Prof Stephanie Burton** is Professor in Biochemistry, and Faculty Fellow at Future Africa at the UP, and was previously Vice-Principal for Research and Postgraduate Education at UP (2011 to 2020). She is the Interim President of the ASSAf, a Fellow and member of the Council of the RSSAf, and a Research Fellow for Universities South Africa (USAf). She serves on the Governing Council for Future Earth and represents ASSAf as Co-Chair of the IAP. Prof Burton holds an MSc in Organic Chemistry (1990) and a PhD in Biochemistry (1994) from Rhodes University. Her academic career started in Biochemistry and Biotechnology at Rhodes University and continued as Professor in Chemical Engineering at UCT. She was Director of Postgraduate Studies and Director of the Biocatalysis and Technical Biology Group at Cape Peninsula University of Technology (2009 to 2010). Her research interests are in sustainability, and applied biochemistry and biotechnology, and she has published widely and supervised numerous postgraduate students. She has a strong interest in research capacity development, and research ethics and integrity, and she serves on several national bodies related to research and doctoral training. She chairs the USAf Community of Practice on Postgraduate Education and Scholarship, and the USAf Advancing Early Career Researchers and Scholars Programme. She is recognised for her leadership in managing research strategy and performance, postgraduate training, innovation activities, open science and science communication initiatives, and internationalisation programmes.



**Prof Sabiha Essack** is the South African Research Chair in Antibiotic Resistance and One Health, and Professor in Pharmaceutical Sciences at UKZN. She established the Antimicrobial Research Unit at UKZN and secured a number of research grants from national and international funders to investigate strategies for the prevention and containment of antibiotic resistance. Prof Essack is the Vice-President and General Secretary of ASSAf, Chair of the World Health Organisation (WHO) Strategic and Technical Advisory Group for Antimicrobial Resistance (STAG-AMR), Co-Chair of the Quadripartite Technical Group on Antimicrobial Resistance and Use Integrated Surveillance Senior Implementation Research Advisor at the International Centre for Antimicrobial Resistance Solutions (ICARS). She is a peer-reviewed member of the Southern Africa Regional Institute of the Foundation for Advancement of International Medical Education and Research (FAIMER), and co-founder of the South African Committee of Health Sciences Deans. Prof Essack's current research interests include the molecular epidemiology, pathogenomics and metagenomics of antibiotic resistance using next-generation sequencing and bioinformatics, and health systems strengthening to optimise the management of infections in the context of antibiotic resistance and stewardship.



## General Secretary

**Prof Sabiha Essack** – See above

## Treasurer

**Prof Thomas Eugene Cloete** is the CEO of the Cape Higher Education Consortium (CHEC). Microbiologist and water expert Prof Cloete was the Deputy Vice Chancellor: Research, Innovation and postgraduate studies at SU for the past ten years. During his tenure as Deputy Vice Chancellor, SU became internationally recognised as a leading research-intensive university. He recently received the Chancellor award from SU for his contribution during his 10-year term. Before taking up this position in September 2012, Prof Cloete served as the Dean of the Faculty of Science at SU. He has promoted more than 110 MSc and PhD students, authored five books, holds 10 patents and has more than 165 scientific publications to his credit. He also leads Entrepreneurship Development in Higher Education (EDHE) and is a Council member of ASSAf.

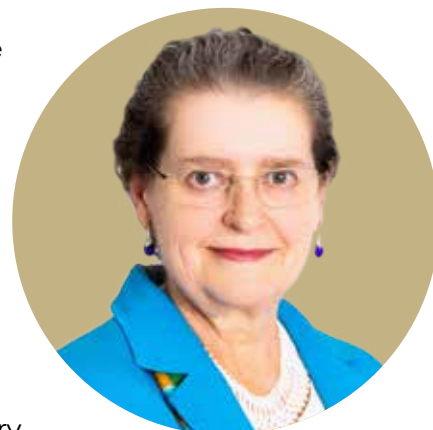


## Council Members



**Prof Wim de Villiers** has been Rector and Vice-Chancellor of SU since 2015, when he joined his alma mater after more than two decades abroad. After graduating from SU with an MBChB, he went to Oxford University for his PhD, and then to the USA, where he studied at Harvard University and held several senior positions at the University of Kentucky, including Head of Gastroenterology, and Administrative Head of the Good Samaritan Hospital. He was included in the publication *Best Doctors in America*. He was appointed Dean of Health Sciences at the UCT in July 2013 and returned to South Africa before joining SU in his current position. On the national stage, he is Chair of the Finance and Investment Committee of USAF Chair of Higher Health, and served on the international stage as Council Member of the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

**Prof Irvy (Igle) Gledhill** is Visiting Adjunct Professor in Flow Physics at the Wits. She completed her postdoctoral work at the University of California, Los Angeles, on thermonuclear fusion, and at Stanford University on space shuttle physics. For 30 years, she specialised in transonic computational fluid dynamics at the CSIR. She also contributed within multidisciplinary collaborations including rational drug design, ocean engineering and mine safety. She served on the executive of the Gender Gap project funded by the International Science Council. Prof Gledhill is past President of the South African Institute of Physics, and past Chair of the International Union of Pure and Applied Physics Working Group on Women in Physics, and she serves on the World Cultural Council Interdisciplinary Committee. She chairs the Advisory Board of *African Physics Newsletter* and is one of three Vice-Presidents of the NASAC. She was awarded a D.Sc. (honoris causa) by Rhodes University in 2024 for her contributions to research in physics, national and international leadership in physics, human capital development particularly of women in physics, and transformation.



**Prof Evance Kalula** is Chairperson of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) Committee on Freedom of Association, the first African person privileged to serve in that position since the establishment of the ILO more than 100 years ago. He is Emeritus Professor of Law at UCT, Honorary Professor of Law at the University of Rwanda, Fellow of the Stellenbosch Institute for Advanced Study (STIAS) and of the African Academy of Sciences (AAS), and Executive Policy Advisor of the University of Lusaka. He holds several degrees in Law, including a PhD. He was educated at the University of Zambia School of Law; King's College, London; Balliol College, Oxford University (where he was a Rhodes Scholar); and the University of Warwick School of Law. He has published extensively on labour law and social protection. He serves on the editorial boards of a number of local and international academic journals. He serves, and has served, on the boards of several public interest and policy organisations, including as Chair of the then South African Employment Conditions Commission, and member of the ILO Commission of Inquiry on Freedom of Association in Zimbabwe, the Ministerial Advisory Panel of the then Department of Economic Development, the Institute for African Alternatives (IFAA), and the HSRC Press Editorial Board. He is a past President of the International Labour and Employment Relations Association (ILERA).



**Prof Refilwe Nancy Phaswana-Mafuya** is the Director of the South African Medical Research Council/UJ Pan African Centre of Epidemics Research (PACER) Extramural Unit and a Professor of Epidemiology and Public Health, Faculty of Health Sciences at the University of Johannesburg. She is also Guest MSc Reproductive Biology and Reproductive Health MSc Lecturer at Pan African University of Life and Earth Sciences, African Union and a Research Associate at the Arnold School of Public Health, University of South Carolina. Prof Refilwe was installed as the Queen Mother of Research and Development by the Abeadze Traditional Council of the Abeadze State, Ghana, on 23 August 2022. Preceding this, she was the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Research and Innovation at the North-West University, acting Executive Director, Research Director, and Chief Research Manager at the HIV/AIDS/STI/TB Research Programme of the HSRC nearly 13 years as well as Editor-in-Chief and Executive Editor of an internationally accredited African Journal (SAHARA J). She is a world-renowned epidemiologist with skills in designing, executing and analysing rigorous HIV and chronic non-communicable disease epidemiological studies. She is an NRF-rated scientist and was awarded the NSTF TW Nkambule Award in 2017 in recognition of her outstanding contribution to science, technology and mathematics, 15 years after obtaining her PhD. Among her many achievements, Prof Phaswana-Mafuya chaired the 9th South African AIDS Conference; she was appointed an ASSAf Merited Scientist, a Fellow of the AAS, a Fellow of the OWSD, and a Wellcome Trust Fellow; and she received the HSRC CEO Award and Long Service Award. Prof Phaswana-Mafuya is also a member of the International Panel on Infectiology; UK Medical Research Foundation, the Board of the NRF; the Council of the Academy of Science of South Africa; and the Board of Higher Health.



**Prof Julian May** is the Director of the NRF-DSI Centre of Excellence in Food Security at the UWC and holds the UNESCO Chair in Science and Education for African Food Systems. He was previously the South African Research Chair in Applied Poverty Reduction Assessment. He serves on South Africa's National Planning Commission, the IAP Policy Advice Development and Programme Committee and served on the South African Statistics Council for more than ten years. He has a PhD in Development Studies and has edited seven books and published over 100 papers on poverty and inequality in books and academic journals. During his career, he has worked on options for poverty reduction including land reform, food systems, social protection, information technology and urban agriculture throughout Africa. His current research focuses on food and nutrition security, childhood malnutrition, and food systems in secondary cities and small towns. He has been an associate researcher at Oxford University, the University of Bergen, the University of Manchester and the International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI); and a visiting researcher at the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, Université de Paris, Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam and UCT.



**Prof Stella Nkomo (Council member until 12 January 2024)** is a Professor in the Department of Human Resource Management at the UP. She is the former Deputy Dean for Research and Postgraduate Studies in the UP Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Her research focuses on diversity, difference, and race and gender in organisations, particularly the exclusion of marginalised voices in management and organisation studies. Prof Nkomo's research has been published in numerous management journals and edited volumes. She has received several awards for her scholarly contributions, including the Sage Award for Scholarly Contributions from the Academy of Management for her research on gender and diversity in organisations; the Distinguished Woman Scholar in the Social Sciences Award from the Department of Science and Technology (South Africa); and the International Leadership Association Lifetime Achievement Award. Prof Nkomo is an A-rated South African researcher and the founding President of the Africa Academy of Management.



**Prof Christian Pirk** is a Professor and Head of the Social Insects Research Group (SIRG) in the Department of Zoology and Entomology at UP. Born in Berlin, Germany, he studied Biology and Mathematics at the Technical University Berlin before completing his PhD at Rhodes University in 2002. He is a Fellow of the AAS and was Vice-President of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa from 2017 to 2021. He served on the Council of the International Society of Chemical Ecology and is serving on the IAP Policy Advice Development and Programme Committee and the management committee of COLOSS network of bee scientists. His research focuses on the behavioural and chemical ecology of social insects, in particular honeybees. He is involved in several international networks with an interest in pollinator and honeybee health, and collaborates with colleagues in Europe, Asia, America and Africa. He is a founding member of the African section of the International Union for the Study of Social Insects (IUSSI). He provides a base for students and colleagues interested in behaviour, chemical ecology, mathematical modelling, nutrition and social insects in general.





**Prof Mary Scholes**, a graduate of Wits, is currently a Full Professor in the Wits School of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences and holder of a Research Chair in Global Change and Plantation Sustainability. Her research focuses on systems analysis in a variety of disciplines, including soil fertility, food security and biogeochemistry in savannas, plantation forests and croplands. She is currently actively involved in monitoring water pollution, food security, forestry and climate change, and policy implementation in South Africa. Her publication record is extensive; she has mentored over 85 postgraduate students and teaches at both postgraduate and undergraduate levels at Wits. She has been awarded the Vice-Chancellor's Teaching, Research and Academic Citizen Awards. She is a Fellow of the RSSAf, the ASSAf, the World Academy of Sciences (TWAS) and the AAS. She is the recipient of several national and international awards, including being elected as a Foreign Member of the Royal Swedish Academy of Agriculture and Forestry.

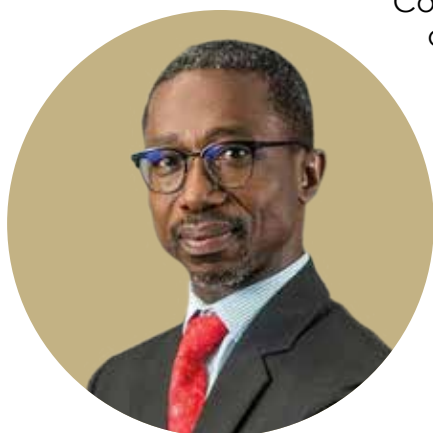
### NACI Representative

**Prof Tawana Kupe (Council member until 31 July 2023)** has been the Vice-Chancellor and Principal of UP since 2019. He holds a DPhil in Media Studies from the University of Oslo, Norway. He received an honorary doctorate from Michigan State University in December 2019, and from the University of Montpellier in October 2021. Prof Kupe has recently been appointed by the President of the French Republic as a Knight of the French Legion of Honour in recognition of his achievements in promoting scientific and academic cooperation. He is the founder of the African Centre for the Study of the United States at both UP and Wits. Prof Kupe is an active member of several civil society organisations and a board member of several tertiary education networks and organisations globally.



### Advisors

**Prof Thokozani Majozi (full Council member with effect from 1 February 2024)** is the Executive Dean of the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment and a professor in the School of Chemical and Metallurgical Engineering at Wits University, South Africa. Majozi was a Commonwealth Scholar at the University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology in the UK where he completed his PhD in Chemical Engineering (Process Integration). He serves in the editorial boards of various chemical engineering journals, including the Process Safety and Environmental Performance Journal and Process Integration and Optimisation for Sustainability Journal and is a member of various scientific academies, including AAS and ASSAf. He is a Fellow of the Institution of Chemical Engineers and a Chartered Engineer, UK. He has received numerous awards for his research including the British Association Medal (Silver), the South African Institution of Chemical Engineers Bill Neal-May Gold Medal and the National Order of Mapungubwe bestowed on him by President of South Africa. Majozi is author and co-author of more than 300 scientific publications, including four books on Chemical Process Integration.





**Prof Letlhokwa George Mpedi** completed his B Juris (1996) and LLB (1998) at Vista University. In 2001, the LLM degree in Labour Law was conferred upon him by the then Rand Afrikaans University (now the University of Johannesburg). He twice received the Deutscher Akademischer Austauschdienst (DAAD) award (in 2000 and 2001) for the purposes of researching in Germany for his LLM dissertation and LLD thesis, respectively).

Upon completing his LLB, Prof Mpedi was employed as a Junior Lecturer in the Department of Mercantile Law at the then Vista University (Mamelodi Campus). He joined the Centre for International and Comparative Labour and Social Security Law (CICLASS) at the then Rand Afrikaans University as a researcher in 2000. In August 2003, Professor Mpedi accepted a position as a Research Fellow at the Max Planck Institute for Foreign and International Social Law in Munich (Germany). Upon his return from Germany in 2006, he was employed as a Deputy Director at CICLASS.

In the same year, the LLD degree in Mercantile Law was conferred upon him by UJ. Prof Mpedi successfully completed the Oxford Advanced Management and Leadership Programme (OAMLP) offered by the Oxford University Said Business School (May 2021 to July 2022) and the Leading in AI: Exploring Technology and Policy Programme presented by the John F. Kennedy School of Government at the Harvard University (July 2022). On July 29, 2023, Prof Mpedi received an honorary doctorate from Caucasus University in Georgia.

Before his current position as Vice-Chancellor and Principal, Prof Mpedi served as Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Academic and Executive Dean (Faculty of Law) at UJ. He lectured labour law and social security to LLB, post-graduate and certificate students and has delivered papers at numerous national and international conferences. Prof Mpedi previously served as the President of the South African Law Deans Association (November 2017 to November 2020) and member of the South African Judicial Education Institute (August 2015 to July 2020).

Prof Mpedi has published widely on social security and labour law in South Africa, Southern Africa, and Anglophone Africa. His most recent publications include a co-authored book Labour Law in Ghana (2022), published by LexisNexis, South Africa. Prof Mpedi is an NRF-rated scholar. He is placed in the B category (i.e., a researcher who enjoys considerable international recognition by peers).

## Committees

Council has appointed two committees, the A&R Committee and the HR Committee to ensure that ASSAf management oversees the operation of the Academy in accordance with the ASSAf mandate and fulfils its compliance requirement.

### A&R Committee and HR Committee Members and Meetings

| Committee     | No. of meetings held                                                                         | No. of members                                                                                                                                                                                      | Name of members                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A&R Committee | 4                                                                                            | 4 Committee Members (representing Council and nominated by ASSAf)<br><br>Internal Auditors<br><br>External Auditors<br><br>Representative from the Auditor-General<br><br>ASSAf Secretariat support | Prof Eugene Cloete (Chairperson, Treasurer on ASSAf Council)<br>Prof Julian May (ASSAf Council Member)<br>Prof Sunil Maharaj (ASSAf Member)<br>Prof Dawid van Wyk (External member of the Committee)<br><br><b>Internal auditors:</b> PKF (VGA) Advisory Services<br><br><b>External auditors:</b> RAIN Chartered Accountants<br><br><b>ASSAf Secretariat:</b><br>Prof Himla Soodyall (EO)<br>Mr Morakeng Chiloane (Financial Manager)<br>Ms Lynette du Plessis (HR Manager) |
| HR Committee  | Issues are discussed, as they arise, via email correspondence with Members of this Committee | 4 Committee Members                                                                                                                                                                                 | Prof Evance Kalula (Chairperson)<br>Prof Sabiha Essack<br>Prof Himla Soodyall (EO)<br>Ms Lynette du Plessis (HR Manager)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

Council also convenes subcommittees in various disciplinary fields to assist the General Secretary in evaluating new applications for Membership. This process entails inviting voluntary participation of Members to serve on the three (MACs), followed by Council's endorsement of the Chairperson and Members selected to participate in the three MACs. The three MACs represent the Humanities and Social Sciences; the Earth and Environmental Sciences, Physical Sciences, Mathematical Sciences, Engineering and Technological Sciences; and the Health/Medical Sciences, Life Sciences and Agricultural Sciences. Following the evaluation of prospective Members, the MAC Chairpersons send their recommendations to Council for approval for the names to be included in the ballot form that is completed in accordance with the Regulations for Membership. These meetings take place once a year.

Council also nominates Members to serve on the Committee that reviews applications received for the prestigious ASSAf Science-for-Society Gold Medal. The General Secretary and at least three additional Members serve on this Committee and make their recommendations using Regulation 2 of the ASSAf Constitution to guide this process. This meeting takes place once a year.

### Remuneration of Council Members

Financial support is provided only in certain instances for logistical expenses (accommodation, travel) related to their attendance at meetings. No allowances are paid.



## 2. RISK MANAGEMENT

The entity has a risk management policy and strategy that is encapsulated in the form of a risk register. The policy identifies key risk areas and possible risk factors, as well as appropriate mitigation measures to minimise or curb those risks. The risk register is reviewed annually and updated on the basis of risk assessment. The risk register was last reviewed in February 2024.

The management serves as a risk management committee. The A&R Committee acts as a high-level overseer of the entity's risk management. There has been good progress in managing ASSAf's identified risks, which has aided the entity's performance.

## 3. INTERNAL CONTROL UNIT

ASSAf does not have an internal control unit, but it has internal control measures in place in the various operations where such controls are necessary.

## 4. INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES

The internal audit function undertakes regular reviews of the various spheres that make up the entity's operational components, including SCM, financial discipline, HR management, payroll and information technology general controls.

Other reviews include ASSAf's performance pertaining to good governance in accordance with applicable legislation; policies that are intended to enhance good governance; and quarterly and annual financial statements.

During the year the newly appointed internal auditors performed reviews on IT Environment Information, HR and Payroll Management.

### A&R Committee Members

| Name               | Title     | Internal or external | If internal, position in the public entity | Date appointed | Date resigned | No. of meetings attended |
|--------------------|-----------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| Prof Eugene Cloete | Professor | Internal             | Chairperson                                | February 2017  |               | 3                        |
| Prof Julian May    | Professor | Internal             | Council Member                             | October 2020   |               | 3                        |
| Prof Dawid van Wyk | Professor | External             |                                            | March 2015     |               | 3                        |
| Prof Sunil Maharaj | Professor | Internal             | ASSAf Member                               | March 2010     |               | 4                        |

## 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS

ASSAf is an unlisted public entity that is governed by its own enabling legislation, the Academy of Science of South Africa Act, Act No. 67 of 2001 as amended. The entity is not required to comply with the provisions of the PFMA (No. 1 of 1999) or the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (PPPFA) (No. 5 of 2000). However, it does derive principles of good governance from the above sources to enhance its operations.

## 6. FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

With very limited resources, the entity has adequate segregation of duties. Bank reconciliations are performed and reviewed monthly. Passing of journal entries as and when necessary has to be approved by the Finance Manager. There are no incentives paid to finance and SCM staff. Cost centre reports are generated, reviewed and disseminated on a monthly basis. Quarterly financial reports are produced and disseminated to the A&R Committee and Council. Financial reporting is undertaken to the DSI and National Treasury on a quarterly basis. Periods are closed monthly. Financial policies and procedures are reviewed annually. Financial information-sharing transparency is promoted and practised. Communication channels on financial and supply chain management are not restricted, in that every staff member is free to communicate or report any suspected wrongdoing or practice to any staff member irrespective of the position they hold in the entity, including those who serve on the Council and its various subcommittees. The entity has an internal audit function that operates and functions independently of the Management and reports directly to the A&R Committee. The entity also undertakes external audits on an annual basis.

Reporting of cases is promoted and encouraged and can be done from various angles. The HR unit serves as the ultimate recipient of any allegations related to misconduct and has the latitude to evaluate and recommend whatever action it considers appropriate.

## 7. MINIMISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All employees sign a declaration of interest form when they join ASSAf, and this is kept in their personnel files. In addition, all Council Members, including those who serve on its subcommittees, complete a conflict-of-interest declaration at each meeting.

## 8. CODE OF CONDUCT

An Employee Relations Policy is in place and includes grievance, counselling and disciplinary processes and procedures.

## 9. HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

ASSAf has a Health and Safety Policy in place, and two employees are elected and trained Health and Safety Officers.

## 10. SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

Due to the limited baseline, the entity does not have any corporate social responsibility projects in place.



# Part D

## Human Resource Management



## 1. INTRODUCTION

ASSAf's HR processes are implemented as follows:

- An HR Committee is in place that reviews all HR-related processes and approves all HR-related changes.
- The primary purpose of the Committee is to assist Council and the EO in establishing internal HR management and development strategies to ensure that the processes of recruitment, development, compensation, retention, succession planning and performance management are in accordance with the Academy's objectives and strategic plan.
- HR priorities are set annually, and a performance agreement is in place to measure the extent to which the priorities are addressed.
- Recruitment processes are formalised, and recruitment panels are selected when there are vacancies prior to commencing with interviewing processes.
- A Performance Management Policy is in place, and performance reviews are conducted twice per year, every six months.
- The entity has an Employee Wellness Programme in place with a service provider that is registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD).
- A Policy and Procedure Working Group is in place, with approved terms of reference.
- ASSAf has a stable workforce with low staff turnover. Most employees are skilled staff. Staff morale is positive, and personnel are motivated.
- ASSAf revisits its organisational structure on a regular basis to ensure that employees are placed correctly. Should the organisational structure require changes, consultation takes place with those staff members that may be affected. Organisational restructuring may be considered, but only in instances where required to align with the strategic plan in delivering ASSAf's mandate. Upskilling of employees is done on a continual basis.



## 2. HUMAN RESOURCES OVERSIGHT STATISTICS

The following tables provide an overview of HR statistics for the 2023/24 financial year.

### Personnel cost by programme/activity/objective

| Programme/<br>activity/<br>objective                            | Total<br>expenditure for<br>the entity<br>(R'000) | Personnel<br>expenditure<br>(R'000) | Personnel exp.<br>as a % of total<br>exp. (R'000) | No. of<br>employees | Average<br>personnel cost<br>per employee<br>(R'000) |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Administration<br>and<br>Governance                             | 23 377                                            | 9 720                               | 41                                                | 12                  | 810                                                  |
| Scholarly<br>Publishing<br>Programme                            | 23 377                                            | 6 248                               | 27                                                | 10                  | 624                                                  |
| Science<br>Advisory<br>Programme<br>& Strategic<br>Partnerships | 23 377                                            | 7 409                               | 32                                                | 9                   | 823                                                  |

### Personnel cost by salary band

| Level                                              | Personnel<br>expenditure<br>(R'000) | % of personnel<br>exp. To total<br>personnel cost<br>R'000) | No. of employees | Average<br>personnel cost per<br>employee<br>(R'000) |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Top management<br>(1) and Senior<br>management (4) | 8 172                               | 34                                                          | 5                | 1 634                                                |
| Professional<br>qualified                          | 10 317                              | 43                                                          | 12               | 860                                                  |
| Skilled                                            | 5 283                               | 22                                                          | 13               | 406                                                  |
| Unskilled                                          | 123                                 | 1                                                           | 1                | 122                                                  |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                                       | <b>23 895</b>                       | <b>100</b>                                                  | <b>31</b>        | <b>3 022</b>                                         |

Note: ASSAf does not pay performance allowances. However, should an employee contribute significantly to activities outside of their brief, ASSAf does acknowledge this with a discretionary bonus as stipulated in the approved Policy and Procedure relating to the payment of discretionary bonuses.

## Training costs

| Programme/<br>activity/objective | Personnel<br>expenditure<br>(R'000) | Training<br>expenditure<br>(R'000) | Training<br>expenditure<br>as a % of<br>Personnel<br>Cost | No. of<br>employees<br>trained | Average training<br>cost per employee<br>(R'000) |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Senior management                | 0                                   | 0                                  | 0.0                                                       | 0                              | 0                                                |
| Professional qualified           | 5 280                               | 5                                  | 0.05                                                      | 1                              | 5                                                |
| Skilled                          | 0                                   | 0                                  | 0.0                                                       | 0                              | 0                                                |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                     | <b>5 280</b>                        | <b>5</b>                           | <b>0.0</b>                                                | <b>1</b>                       | <b>5</b>                                         |

## Employment and vacancies

| Programme/<br>activity/<br>objective | 2022/2023<br>No. of<br>employees | 2023/2024<br>Approved<br>posts | 2023/2024<br>No. of<br>employees | 2023/2024<br>Vacancies | % of vacancies |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|----------------|
| Administration and Governance        | 10                               | 10                             | 10                               | 0                      | 0              |
| Scholarly Publishing Programme       | 10                               | 10                             | 10                               | 0                      | 0              |
| Liaison Programme                    | 7                                | 7                              | 7                                | 0                      | 0              |
| Science Advisory Programme           | 4                                | 4                              | 4                                | 0                      | 0              |

|                        | 2022/23<br>No. of<br>employees | 2023/24<br>Approved<br>posts | 2023/24<br>No. of<br>employees | 2023/24<br>Vacancies | % of vacancies |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| Top management         | 1                              | 1                            | 1                              | 0                    | 0              |
| Senior management      | 4                              | 4                            | 4                              | 0                    | 0              |
| Professional qualified | 12                             | 13                           | 12                             | 1                    | 7.69           |
| Skilled                | 11                             | 13                           | 13                             | 0                    | 0              |
| Semi-skilled           | 0                              | 0                            | 0                              | 0                    | 0              |
| Unskilled              | 1                              | 1                            | 1                              | 0                    | 0              |
| <b>TOTAL</b>           | <b>29</b>                      | <b>31</b>                    | <b>31</b>                      | <b>1</b>             | <b>0</b>       |

**Employment changes**

| Salary band            | Employment at beginning of period | Appointments | Terminations | Employment at end of the period |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Top management         | 1                                 | 0            | 0            | 1                               |
| Senior management      | 4                                 | 0            | 0            | 4                               |
| Professional qualified | 12                                | 1            | 1            | 12                              |
| Skilled                | 11                                | 2            | 0            | 13                              |
| Semi-skilled           | 0                                 | 0            | 0            | 0                               |
| Unskilled              | 1                                 | 0            | 0            | 1                               |
| <b>TOTAL</b>           | <b>29</b>                         | <b>3</b>     | <b>1</b>     | <b>31</b>                       |

**Reasons for staff leaving**

| Reason          | Number   | % of total no. of staff leaving |
|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| Death           | 1        | 3.33                            |
| Resignation     | 0        | 0                               |
| Dismissal       | 0        | 0                               |
| End of contract | 0        | 0                               |
| Retirement      | 0        | 0                               |
| <b>TOTAL</b>    | <b>1</b> | <b>3.33</b>                     |

**Labour relations: Misconduct and disciplinary action**

| Nature of disciplinary action | Number |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| Verbal warning                | 0      |
| Written warning               | 0      |
| Final written warning         | 0      |
| Dismissal                     | 0      |



## Equity targets and employment equity status

| Levels                 | MALE     |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|                        | African  |          | Coloured |          | Indian   |          | White    |          |
|                        | Current  | Target   | Current  | Target   | Current  | Target   | Current  | Target   |
| Top management         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Senior management      | 2        | 2        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Professional qualified | 2        | 2        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Skilled                | 5        | 4        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Semi-skilled           | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Unskilled              | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| <b>TOTAL</b>           | <b>9</b> | <b>8</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>0</b> |

| Levels                 | FEMALE    |           |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|                        | African   |           | Coloured |          | Indian   |          | White    |          |
|                        | Current   | Target    | Current  | Target   | Current  | Target   | Current  | Target   |
| Top management         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 1        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Senior management      | 0         | 1         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 2        | 0        |
| Professional qualified | 5         | 3         | 0        | 0        | 1        | 0        | 5        | 0        |
| Skilled                | 6         | 6         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 1        | 0        |
| Semi-skilled           | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Unskilled              | 1         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| <b>TOTAL</b>           | <b>12</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>2</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>8</b> | <b>0</b> |

| Levels                 | Disabled Staff |          |          |          |
|------------------------|----------------|----------|----------|----------|
|                        | Male           |          | Female   |          |
|                        | Current        | Target   | Current  | Target   |
| Top management         | 0              | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Senior management      | 0              | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Professional qualified | 0              | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Skilled                | 0              | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Semi-skilled           | 0              | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| Unskilled              | 0              | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| <b>TOTAL</b>           | <b>0</b>       | <b>0</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>0</b> |





Part  
**E**

Financial Information

## General Information

|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Country of incorporation and domicile</b>       | South Africa                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Nature of business and principal activities</b> | Promotion and application of scientific thinking in the service of society.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Council Members</b>                             | Prof Stephanie Burton<br>Prof Eugene Cloete<br>Prof Sabiha Essack<br>Prof Nancy Phaswana-Mafuya<br>Prof Jonathan Jansen<br>Prof Mary Scholes<br>Prof Wim De Villiers<br>Prof Evance Kalula<br>Prof Irvy Gledhill<br>Prof Julian May<br>Prof Christian Pirk<br>Prof Tawana Kupe<br>Prof Stella Nkomo<br>Prof Thokozani Majosi |
| <b>Registered office</b>                           | 25A De Havilland Crescent Persequor Park<br>Lynnwood Pretoria 0020                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Business address</b>                            | 25A De Havilland Crescent Persequor Park<br>Lynnwood Pretoria 0020                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Postal address</b>                              | P O Box 72135<br>Lynnwood Ridge 0040                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Bankers</b>                                     | Standard Bank                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Auditors</b>                                    | RAiN Chartered Accountants Incorporated<br>Chartered Accountants (S.A.)<br>Registered Auditors                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



## Index

|                                                      |           |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Council's Responsibilities and Approval              | 100       |
| Audit and Risk Committee Report                      | 101       |
| Council's Report                                     | 102       |
| Independent Auditors' Report                         | 103       |
| Statement of Financial Position                      | 107       |
| Statement of Financial Performance                   | 108       |
| Statement of Changes in Net Assets                   | 109       |
| Cash Flow Statement                                  | 110       |
| Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts | 111 - 112 |
| Significant Accounting Policies                      | 113 - 130 |
| Notes to the Annual Financial Statements             | 131 - 148 |

## Abbreviations used:

|      |                                          |
|------|------------------------------------------|
| GRAP | Generally Recognised Accounting Practice |
| IAS  | International Accounting Standards       |



## Council's Responsibilities and Approval

The Council members are required by the Science and Technology Laws Amendment Act, 2020, to maintain adequate accounting records and are responsible for the content and integrity of the annual financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is the responsibility of the Council members to ensure that the annual financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the entity as at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended. The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements and were given unrestricted access to all financial records and related data.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

The annual financial statements are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

The Council members acknowledge that they are ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by the entity and place considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the Council members to meet these responsibilities, the accounting authority sets standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or deficit in a cost effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout the entity and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the entity's business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the entity is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the entity. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the entity endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

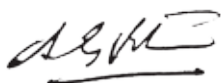
The Council members are of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the annual financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or deficit.

The Council members have reviewed the entity's cash flow forecast for the year to 31 March 2025 and, in the light of this review and the current financial position, they are satisfied that the entity has or has access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

The entity is wholly dependent on the National Treasury for continued funding of operations. The annual financial statements are prepared on the basis that the entity is a going concern and that the National Treasury has neither the intention nor the need to liquidate or curtail materially the scale of the entity.

The external auditors are responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on the entity's annual financial statements.

The annual financial statements set out on page 107 to 148 which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the Council on the 31 July 2024 and were signed on its behalf by:




---

**Prof Stephanie Burton**  
Interim President of ASSAf and Chairperson of Council

## Audit and Risk Committee Report

We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2024.

### Audit and Risk Committee responsibility

The Audit and Risk Committee reports that it has discharged its responsibilities arising from Council regulations and that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from the Council regulations. The Audit and Risk Committee also reports that it has adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its Audit and Risk Committee Charter, has regulated its affairs in compliance with this charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein.

### The effectiveness of internal control

Our review of the findings of the Internal Audit work, which was based on the risk assessments conducted in the entity revealed certain weaknesses which were then raised with the entity.

The following internal audit work was undertaken during the year under review: Human resources and payroll management review, IT environment review.

The following matters were raised and subsequently addressed:

Human resources and payroll management review: ASSAf have various policies in place that deals with matters pertaining to HR Management but do not contain the approval dates and actual signatures for the relevant signatories that have reviewed and approved those policies.

IT environment review: Pending finalisation.

### In-Year Management and Monthly/Quarterly Report

The entity has been reporting monthly and quarterly to the Treasury.

### Evaluation of financial statements

We have reviewed the annual financial statements prepared by the entity.

### Auditor's report

We have reviewed the entity's implementation plan for audit issues raised in the prior year. There were no audit issues raised.

The Audit and Risk Committee concurs and accepts the conclusions of the external auditors on the annual financial statements and is of the opinion that the audited annual financial statements be accepted and read together with the report of the external auditors.



**Prof Eugene Cloete**

**Treasurer and Chairperson of the Audit and Risk Committee**

**Date: 31 July 2024**



## Council's Report

The Council members submit their report for the year ended 31 March 2024.

### 1. Incorporation

The entity was incorporated on 22 March 1996 and commenced operation on the same day.

### 2. Review of activities

#### Main operations

The entity is engaged in promotion and application of scientific thinking in the service of society and operates principally in South Africa.

The operating results and state of affairs of the entity are fully set out on page 107 to 148 of the accompanying annual financial statements.

### 3. Going concern

We draw attention to the fact that at 31 March 2024, ASSAf had a sustainability fund of R 25 150 819 and that the entity's total liabilities do not exceed its assets.

The annual financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of its operation.

### 4. Subsequent events

There were no significant events after the reporting date that would require additional disclosure or adjustment to the annual financial statements.

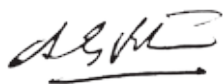
### 5. Council

The Council members of the entity during the year and to the date of this report were as follows:

| Name                       | Nationality   | Changes                     |
|----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Prof Stephanie Burton      | South African | appointed: 31 May 2014      |
| Prof Eugene Cloete         | South African | appointed: 14 October 2016  |
| Prof Sabiha Essack         | South African | appointed: 14 October 2016  |
| Prof Nancy Phaswana-Mafuya | South African | appointed: 14 October 2016  |
| Prof Jonathan Jansen       | South African | resigned: 25 October 2023   |
| Prof Mary Scholes          | South African | appointed: 1 July 2018      |
| Prof Wim De Villiers       | South African | appointed: 1 February 2019  |
| Prof Evance Kalula         | South African | appointed: 31 October 2020  |
| Prof Irvy Gledhill         | South African | appointed: 31 October 2020  |
| Prof Julian May            | South African | appointed: 31 October 2020  |
| Prof Christian Pirk        | South African | appointed : 31 October 2020 |
| Prof Tawana Kupe           | South African | resigned: 1 August 2023     |
| Prof Stella Nkomo          | South African | resigned: 1 January 2024    |
| Prof Thokozani Majozi      | South African | appointed: 1 February 2024  |

### 6. Auditors

RAiN Chartered Accountants Incorporated will continue as external auditors for 2023/24 financial year



**Prof Stephanie Burton**  
Interim President of ASSAf and Chairperson of Council



## Independent auditor's report to the Council on Academy of Science of South Africa

### Report on the audit of the financial statements

#### Opinion

1. We have audited the financial statements of the Academy of Science of South Africa set out on pages 107 to 148, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2024, statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement, statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Academy of Science of South Africa as at 31 March 2024 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the *Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP)* and the requirements of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act (Act No. 67 of 2001).

#### Basis for opinion

3. We conducted our audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report.
4. We are independent of the entity in accordance with the *Code of Professional Conduct for auditors* of the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors (IRBA) and other independence requirements applicable to performing audits of financial statements in South Africa. We have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the IRBA code and in accordance with other ethical requirements applicable to performing audits in South Africa. The IRBA code is consistent with the corresponding sections of the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *International code of ethics for professional accountants (including International Independence Standards)*.
5. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

**RAiN Chartered Accountants Inc.**

Registration number : 2000/023955/21

Director: Ian Pierce

P O Box 1006 Saxonwold Johannesburg South Africa 2132

34 Fricker Road Illovo Johannesburg South Africa. 2196

Tel +27 (0)11 243 5031 [www.rain.org.za](http://www.rain.org.za) [info@rain.org.za](mailto:info@rain.org.za)



## Responsibilities of accounting authority for the financial statements

6. The accounting authority is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the *Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP)* and the requirements of the Academy of Science of South Africa Act (Act No. 67 of 2001) and for such internal control as the accounting authority determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
7. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting authority is responsible for assessing the entity's ability to continue as a going concern; disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern; and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the accounting authority either intends to liquidate the entity or to cease operations or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

## Responsibilities of the auditor for the audit of the financial statements

8. Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
9. A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report. This description, which is located at page 106, forms part of our auditor's report.

### Report on the audit of the annual performance report

10. The entity is not required to prepare a report on its performance against predetermined objectives, as it does not fall within the ambit of the Public Finance Management Act and such reporting is also not required in terms of the entity's specific legislation.

### Report on the audit of compliance with legislation

11. As the entity does not fall within the ambit of the PFMA, no work was performed on the audit of compliance with legislation.

### Other information in the annual report

12. The accounting authority is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report.
13. Our opinion on the financial statements do not cover the other information and we do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion on it.
14. In connection with our audit, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements, or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
15. If based on the work performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement in this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.



### Internal control deficiencies

16. We considered internal control relevant to our audit of the financial statements; however, our objective was not to express any form of assurance on it.
17. We did not identify any significant deficiencies in internal control.

### Auditor tenure

18. In terms of the IRBA rule published in Government Gazette No. 39475 dated 4 December 2015, we report that RAIN Chartered Accountants Incorporated has been the auditor of the Academy of Science of South Africa for three years.



**RAIN Chartered Accountants Incorporated**  
**Chartered Accountants (SA)**

**Registered Auditor**

**Per: I.E. Pierce**

**Johannesburg**

**31 July 2024**



## Annexure to the auditor's report

The annexure includes the following:

- the auditor's responsibility for the audit
- the selected legislative requirements for compliance testing.

## Auditor's responsibility for the audit

### Professional judgement and professional skepticism

As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout our audit of the financial statements and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected programmes and on the entity's compliance with selected requirements in key legislation.

### Financial statements

In addition to our responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor's report, we also:

- identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error; design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks; and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control.
- evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made.
- conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. We also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the ability of the entity to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion on the financial statements. Our conclusions are based on the information available to us at the date of this auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause an entity to cease operating as a going concern.
- evaluate the overall presentation, structure, and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and determine whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

### Communication with those charged with governance

We communicate with the accounting authority regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We also provide the accounting authority with a statement that we have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on our independence and, where applicable, actions taken to eliminate threats or safeguards applied.



## Statement of Financial Position as at 31 March 2024

| Figures in Rand                            | Note(s) | 2024              | 2023              |
|--------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                              |         |                   |                   |
| <b>Current Assets</b>                      |         |                   |                   |
| Other financial assets                     | 4       | 24 265 231        | 15 550 708        |
| Receivables from exchange transactions     | 5       | 754 339           | 1 260 922         |
| Receivables from non-exchange transactions | 6       | -                 | 394 882           |
| Cash and cash equivalents                  | 7       | 11 940 426        | 18 403 627        |
|                                            |         | <b>36 959 996</b> | <b>35 610 139</b> |
| <b>Non-Current Assets</b>                  |         |                   |                   |
| Property, plant and equipment              | 3       | 440 320           | 507 903           |
| Non-Current Assets                         |         | 440 320           | 507 903           |
| Current Assets                             |         | 36 959 996        | 35 610 139        |
| <b>Total Assets</b>                        |         | <b>37 400 316</b> | <b>36 118 042</b> |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                         |         |                   |                   |
| <b>Current Liabilities</b>                 |         |                   |                   |
| Payables from exchange transactions        | 8       | 646 633           | 693 773           |
| Unspent conditional grants and receipts    | 10      | 10 024 707        | 11 657 215        |
| Provisions                                 | 9       | 1 578 157         | 1 262 425         |
|                                            |         | <b>12 249 497</b> | <b>13 613 413</b> |
| Non-Current Liabilities                    |         | -                 | -                 |
| Current Liabilities                        |         | 12 249 497        | 13 613 413        |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b>                   |         | <b>12 249 497</b> | <b>13 613 413</b> |
| Assets                                     |         | 37 400 316        | 36 118 042        |
| Liabilities                                |         | (12 249 497)      | (13 613 413)      |
| <b>Net Assets</b>                          |         | <b>25 150 819</b> | <b>22 504 629</b> |
| Sustainability Fund                        |         | 25 150 819        | 22 504 629        |
| <b>Total Net Assets</b>                    |         | <b>25 150 819</b> | <b>22 504 629</b> |



## Statement of Financial Performance

| Figures in Rand                                     | Note(s) | 2024                | 2023                |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Revenue</b>                                      |         |                     |                     |
| <b>Revenue from exchange transactions</b>           |         |                     |                     |
| Fees earned                                         |         | 410 949             | 809 302             |
| Interest received                                   |         | 2 917 456           | 1 597 298           |
| Gain on disposal of assets and liabilities          |         | 17 470              | -                   |
| Gain on foreign exchange                            |         | 9 800               | 1 805               |
| Fair value adjustments                              |         | 126 417             | 102 171             |
| <b>Total revenue from exchange transactions</b>     |         | <b>3 482 092</b>    | <b>2 510 576</b>    |
| <b>Revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>       |         |                     |                     |
| <b>Transfer revenue</b>                             |         |                     |                     |
| Government grants & subsidies                       | 13      | 39 787 490          | 37 712 310          |
| Local grants and donations                          |         | 173 128             | 182 420             |
| Foreign grants and donations                        |         | 779 574             | 1 226 659           |
| <b>Total revenue from non-exchange transactions</b> |         | <b>40 740 192</b>   | <b>39 121 389</b>   |
|                                                     |         | 3 482 092           | 2 510 576           |
|                                                     |         | 40 740 192          | 39 121 389          |
| <b>Total revenue</b>                                | 11      | <b>44 222 284</b>   | <b>41 631 965</b>   |
| <b>Expenditure</b>                                  |         |                     |                     |
| Employee related costs                              | 14      | (24 500 475)        | (22 397 655)        |
| Depreciation and amortisation                       | 3       | (273 557)           | (246 876)           |
| Lease rentals on operating lease                    | 12      | (828 036)           | (1 003 403)         |
| Provision for doubtful debts                        |         | (207 847)           | (62 657)            |
| General Expenses                                    | 16      | (15 766 179)        | (12 835 172)        |
| <b>Total expenditure</b>                            |         | <b>(41 576 094)</b> | <b>(36 545 763)</b> |
| Surplus before taxation                             |         | 2 646 190           | 5 086 202           |
| Taxation                                            |         | -                   | -                   |
| <b>Surplus for the year</b>                         |         | <b>2 646 190</b>    | <b>5 086 202</b>    |



## Statement of Changes in Net Assets

| Figures in Rand                 | Sustainability Fund | Total net assets  |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Balance at 01 April 2022</b> | <b>17 418 427</b>   | <b>17 418 427</b> |
| Changes in net assets           |                     |                   |
| Surplus for the year            | 5 086 202           | 5 086 202         |
| Total changes                   | 5 086 202           | 5 086 202         |
| <b>Balance at 01 April 2023</b> | <b>22 504 629</b>   | <b>22 504 629</b> |
| Changes in net assets           |                     |                   |
| Surplus for the year            | 2 646 190           | 2 646 190         |
| Total changes                   | 2 646 190           | 2 646 190         |
| <b>Balance at 31 March 2024</b> | <b>25 150 819</b>   | <b>25 150 819</b> |



## Cash Flow Statement

| Figures in Rand                                             | Note(s) | 2024                | 2023                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                 |         |                     |                     |
| <b>Receipts</b>                                             |         |                     |                     |
| Fees                                                        |         | 927 332             | 120 300             |
| Grants                                                      |         | 41 135 074          | 38 787 762          |
| Interest income                                             |         | 2 917 456           | 1 597 298           |
|                                                             |         | <u>44 979 862</u>   | <u>40 505 360</u>   |
| <b>Payments</b>                                             |         |                     |                     |
| Employee costs                                              |         | (24 500 475)        | (22 397 655)        |
| Suppliers                                                   |         | (18 165 978)        | (11 135 099)        |
|                                                             |         | <u>(42 666 453)</u> | <u>(33 532 754)</u> |
| Total receipts                                              |         | 44 979 862          | 40 505 360          |
| Total payments                                              |         | (42 666 453)        | (33 532 754)        |
| <b>Net cash flows from operating activities</b>             | 17      | <b>2 313 409</b>    | <b>6 972 606</b>    |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                 |         |                     |                     |
| Purchase of property, plant and equipment                   | 3       | (229 511)           | (228 433)           |
| Proceeds from disposal of property, plant and equipment     |         | 41 007              | -                   |
| Acquisition of additional financial assets                  |         | (8 588 106)         | (883 028)           |
| <b>Net cash flows from investing activities</b>             |         | <b>(8 776 610)</b>  | <b>(1 111 461)</b>  |
| <b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b> |         | <b>(6 463 201)</b>  | <b>5 861 145</b>    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year      |         | 18 403 627          | 12 542 482          |
| <b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year</b>     | 7       | <b>11 940 426</b>   | <b>18 403 627</b>   |



## Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

| Budget on Cash Basis                                                                                 |                     |                     |                     |                                    |                                            |           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|
|                                                                                                      | Approved budget     | Adjustments         | Final Budget        | Actual amounts on comparable basis | Difference between final budget and actual | Reference |
| <b>Figures in Rand</b>                                                                               |                     |                     |                     |                                    |                                            |           |
| <b>Statement of Financial Performance</b>                                                            |                     |                     |                     |                                    |                                            |           |
| <b>Revenue</b>                                                                                       |                     |                     |                     |                                    |                                            |           |
| <b>Revenue from exchange transactions</b>                                                            |                     |                     |                     |                                    |                                            |           |
| Fees earned                                                                                          | 451 000             | (101 000)           | 350 000             | 410 949                            | 60 949                                     | 26        |
| Interest received - investment                                                                       | 1 200 000           | 1 500 000           | 2 700 000           | 2 917 456                          | 217 456                                    | 26        |
| <b>Total revenue from exchange transactions</b>                                                      | <b>1 651 000</b>    | <b>1 399 000</b>    | <b>3 050 000</b>    | <b>3 328 405</b>                   | <b>278 405</b>                             |           |
| <b>Revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>                                                        |                     |                     |                     |                                    |                                            |           |
| <b>Transfer revenue</b>                                                                              |                     |                     |                     |                                    |                                            |           |
| Government grants & subsidies                                                                        | 35 970 000          | 11 153 097          | 47 123 097          | 39 787 490                         | (7 335 607)                                | 26        |
| Local grants and donations                                                                           | 733 000             | (392 363)           | 340 637             | 173 128                            | (167 509)                                  | 26        |
| Foreign grants and donations                                                                         | -                   | 362 182             | 362 182             | 779 574                            | 417 392                                    | 26        |
| <b>Total revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>                                                  | <b>36 703 000</b>   | <b>11 122 916</b>   | <b>47 825 916</b>   | <b>40 740 192</b>                  | <b>(7 085 724)</b>                         |           |
| 'Total revenue from exchange transactions'                                                           | 1 651 000           | 1 399 000           | 3 050 000           | 3 328 405                          | 278 405                                    |           |
| 'Total revenue from non-exchange transactions'                                                       | 36 703 000          | 11 122 916          | 47 825 916          | 40 740 192                         | (7 085 724)                                |           |
| <b>Total revenue</b>                                                                                 | <b>38 354 000</b>   | <b>12 521 916</b>   | <b>50 875 916</b>   | <b>44 068 597</b>                  | <b>(6 807 319)</b>                         |           |
| <b>Expenditure</b>                                                                                   |                     |                     |                     |                                    |                                            |           |
| Personnel                                                                                            | (21 785 000)        | -                   | (21 785 000)        | (24 500 475)                       | (2 715 475)                                | 26        |
| Depreciation and amortisation                                                                        | -                   | (280 000)           | (280 000)           | (273 557)                          | 6 443                                      |           |
| Lease rentals on operating lease                                                                     | (800 000)           | -                   | (800 000)           | (828 036)                          | (28 036)                                   | 26        |
| Provision for bad debts                                                                              | -                   | (200 000)           | (200 000)           | (207 847)                          | (7 847)                                    |           |
| General Expenses                                                                                     | (15 769 000)        | (12 041 916)        | (27 810 916)        | (15 766 179)                       | 12 044 737                                 | 26        |
| <b>Total expenditure</b>                                                                             | <b>(38 354 000)</b> | <b>(12 521 916)</b> | <b>(50 875 916)</b> | <b>(41 576 094)</b>                | <b>9 299 822</b>                           |           |
|                                                                                                      | 38 354 000          | 12 521 916          | 50 875 916          | 44 068 597                         | (6 807 319)                                |           |
|                                                                                                      | (38 354 000)        | (12 521 916)        | (50 875 916)        | (41 576 094)                       | 9 299 822                                  |           |
| <b>Operating surplus</b>                                                                             | -                   | -                   | -                   | <b>2 492 503</b>                   | <b>2 492 503</b>                           |           |
| Gain on disposal of assets and liabilities                                                           | -                   | -                   | -                   | 17 470                             | 17 470                                     |           |
| Gain on foreign exchange                                                                             | -                   | -                   | -                   | 9 800                              | 9 800                                      |           |
| Fair value adjustments                                                                               | -                   | -                   | -                   | 126 417                            | 126 417                                    | 26        |
|                                                                                                      | -                   | -                   | -                   | <b>153 687</b>                     | <b>153 687</b>                             |           |
|                                                                                                      | -                   | -                   | -                   | 2 492 503                          | 2 492 503                                  |           |
|                                                                                                      | -                   | -                   | -                   | 153 687                            | 153 687                                    |           |
| <b>Surplus before taxation</b>                                                                       | -                   | -                   | -                   | <b>2 646 190</b>                   | <b>2 646 190</b>                           |           |
| Surplus before taxation                                                                              | -                   | -                   | -                   | 2 646 190                          | 2 646 190                                  |           |
| Taxation                                                                                             | -                   | -                   | -                   | -                                  | -                                          |           |
| <b>Actual Amount on Comparable Basis as Presented in the Budget and Actual Comparative Statement</b> | -                   | -                   | -                   | <b>2 646 190</b>                   | <b>2 646 190</b>                           |           |

## Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

| Budget on Cash Basis                                                                                                                     |                             |             |                             |                                             |                                                     |                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------|
|                                                                                                                                          | Approved<br>budget          | Adjustments | Final<br>Budget             | Actual<br>amounts on<br>comparable<br>basis | Difference<br>between final<br>budget and<br>actual | Reference        |
| Figures in Rand                                                                                                                          |                             |             |                             |                                             |                                                     |                  |
| <b>Cash Flow Statement</b>                                                                                                               |                             |             |                             |                                             |                                                     |                  |
| <b>Reconciliation of Actual amounts on a Comparable Basis and Actual amounts on the Annual Financial Statements. Net Cash flows from</b> | <b>Operating Activities</b> |             | <b>Financing Activities</b> | <b>Investing Activities</b>                 |                                                     | <b>Total</b>     |
| Actual amounts on comparable basis as presented in the budget and actual comparative statement                                           | 9 299 822                   |             | -                           |                                             | -                                                   | 9 299 822        |
| Basis difference                                                                                                                         | (6 986 413)                 |             | -                           |                                             | -                                                   | (6 986 413)      |
| Timing difference                                                                                                                        | -                           |             | -                           |                                             | -                                                   | -                |
| Entity difference                                                                                                                        | -                           |             | -                           |                                             | -                                                   | -                |
| <b>Actual amount in Cash Flow Statement</b>                                                                                              | <b>2 313 409</b>            |             | <b>-</b>                    |                                             | <b>-</b>                                            | <b>2 313 409</b> |

The accounting policies on pages 113 to 130 and the notes on pages 131 to 148 form an integral part of the annual financial statements.



## Significant Accounting Policies

### 1. Significant accounting policies

The significant accounting policies applied in the preparation of these annual financial statements are set out below.

#### 1.1 Basis of preparation

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), issued by the Accounting Standards Board and the requirements of the Science and Technology Laws Amendment Act, 2020.

These annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise. They are presented in South African Rand.

These accounting policies are consistent with the previous period.

#### 1.2 Presentation currency

These annual financial statements are presented in South African Rand, which is the functional and presentation currency of the entity.

#### 1.3 Going concern assumption

These annual financial statements have been prepared based on the expectation that the entity will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.

#### 1.4 Materiality

Omissions or misstatements of items are material if they could, individually or collectively, influence the decisions or assessments of users made on the basis of the financial statements. Materiality depends on the nature or size of the omission or misstatement judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the information item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor.

Assessing whether an omission or misstatement could influence decisions of users, and so be material, requires consideration of the characteristics of those users. The Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements states that users are assumed to have a reasonable knowledge of the entity, its activities, accounting and a willingness to study the information with reasonable diligence. Therefore, the assessment takes into account how users with such attributes could reasonably be expected to be influenced in making and evaluating decisions.

The entity does not retrospectively adjust the accounting of past items (or group of items) that were previously assessed as immaterial, unless an error occurred.

#### 1.5 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty

In preparing the annual financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts represented in the annual financial statements and related disclosures. Use of available information and the application of judgement is inherent in the formation of estimates. Actual results in the future could differ from these estimates which may be material to the annual financial statements. Significant judgements include:

Other significant judgements, sources of estimation uncertainty and/or relating information, have been disclosed in the relating notes.



## 1.5 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty (continued)

### Trade receivables / Held to maturity investments and/or loans and receivables

The entity assesses its trade receivables, held to maturity investments and loans and receivables for impairment at the end of each reporting period. In determining whether an impairment loss should be recorded in surplus or deficit, the provincial entity makes judgements as to whether there is observable data indicating a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows from a financial asset.

The impairment for trade receivables, held to maturity investments and loans and receivables is calculated on a portfolio basis, based on historical loss ratios, adjusted for national and industry-specific economic conditions and other indicators present at the reporting date that correlate with defaults on the portfolio. These annual loss ratios are applied to loan balances in the portfolio and scaled to the estimated loss emergence period.

### Fair value estimation

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets (such as trading and available-for-sale securities) is based on quoted market prices at the end of the reporting period. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the entity is the current bid price.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market (for example, over-the-counter derivatives) is determined by using valuation techniques. The entity uses a variety of methods and makes assumptions that are based on market conditions existing at the end of each reporting period. Quoted market prices or dealer quotes for similar instruments are used for long-term debt. Other techniques, such as estimated discounted cash flows, are used to determine fair value for the remaining financial instruments. The fair value of interest rate swaps is calculated as the present value of the estimated future cash flows. The fair value of forward foreign exchange contracts is determined using quoted forward exchange rates at the end of the reporting period.

The carrying value less impairment provision of trade receivables and payables are assumed to approximate their fair values. The fair value of financial liabilities for disclosure purposes is estimated by discounting the future contractual cash flows at the current market interest rate that is available to the entity for similar financial instruments.

### Provisions

Provisions are recognised when the entity has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, when it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation and when the amount can be reliably estimated. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses.

Provision for leave pay: The provision is measured as the number of accumulated leave days multiplied by the daily remuneration rate.

Provision for 13th cheque bonus: The provision is an estimate which is an equivalent of the employees one month salary. Additional disclosure of this estimate of provision is included in note 9.

### Allowance for doubtful debts

Impairment loss on debtors is recognised in surplus and deficit when there is objective evidence that it is impaired. The impairment is measured at the amount equal to an invoice when it's due for more than one hundred and twenty days.

### Materiality

Applying materiality is pervasive to the preparation of financial statements. Materiality is a key consideration in deciding how to apply the Standards of GRAP when preparing the financial statements. Information is material if its omission or misstatement has the potential to influence the decisions of users or affect the discharge of accountability by the entity.



Applying materiality in the preparation of annual financial statements requires the entity to make key assessments and decisions. Key assessments and decisions made in considering materiality, are as follows:

- Identification of users and their information needs
- Assessing information based on nature and size, by developing qualitative considerations and quantitative thresholds
- Application of materiality in preparing the financial statements:
  - Developing accounting policies
  - Deciding what information to disclose
  - Deciding how to present information
  - Assessing omissions, misstatements and errors

The assessments and decisions are considered throughout the financial reporting cycle, and not only when annual financial statements are prepared.

## 1.6 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one period.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset when:

- it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity; and
- the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Property, plant and equipment is initially measured at cost.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost.

Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at date of acquisition.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

When significant components of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment.

Costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If a replacement cost is recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located is also included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, where the entity is obligated to incur such expenditure, and where the obligation arises as a result of acquiring the asset or using it for purposes other than the production of inventories.



## 1.6 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Recognition of costs in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment ceases when the item is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

Items such as spare parts, standby equipment and servicing equipment are recognised when they meet the definition of property, plant and equipment.

Major inspection costs which are a condition of continuing use of an item of property, plant and equipment and which meet the recognition criteria above are included as a replacement in the cost of the item of property, plant and equipment. Any remaining inspection costs from the previous inspection are derecognised.

Property, plant and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses.

Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight-line basis over their expected useful lives to their estimated residual value.

The useful lives of items of property, plant and equipment have been assessed as follows:

| Item                   | Depreciation method | Average useful life |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Furniture and fixtures | Straight-line       | 6 to 7 years        |
| Office equipment       | Straight-line       | 6 to 7 years        |
| Computer equipment     | Straight-line       | 3 years             |

The depreciable amount of an asset is allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.

Each part of an item of property, plant and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item is depreciated separately.

The depreciation method used reflects the pattern in which the asset's future economic benefits or service potential are expected to be consumed by the entity. The depreciation method applied to an asset is reviewed at least at each reporting date and, if there has been a significant change in the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset, the method is changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such a change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that the entity expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the entity revises the expected useful life and/or residual value accordingly. The change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed of or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised. The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item.

Assets which the entity holds for rentals to others and subsequently routinely sell as part of the ordinary course of activities, are transferred to inventories when the rentals end and the assets are available-for-sale. Proceeds from sales of these assets are recognised as revenue. All cash flows on these assets are included in cash flows from operating activities in the cash flow statement.



## 1.7 Financial instruments

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or a residual interest of another entity.

A derivative is a financial instrument or other contract with all three of the following characteristics:

- Its value changes in response to the change in a specified interest rate, financial instrument price, commodity price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rates, credit rating or credit index, or other variable, provided in the case of a non-financial variable that the variable is not specific to a party to the contract (sometimes called the 'underlying').
- It requires no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors.
- It is settled at a future date.

A financial asset is:

- cash;
- a residual interest of another entity; or
- a contractual right to:
  - receive cash or another financial asset from another entity; or
  - exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another entity under conditions that are potentially favourable to the entity.

A financial liability is any liability that is a contractual obligation to:

- deliver cash or another financial asset to another entity;

Financial instruments at fair value comprise financial assets or financial liabilities that are:

- derivatives;
- contingent consideration of an acquirer in a transfer of functions between entities not under common control to which the Standard of GRAP on Transfer of Functions Between Entities Not Under Common Control (GRAP 106) applies
- combined instruments that are designated at fair value;
- instruments held for trading. A financial instrument is held for trading if:
  - it is acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing it in the near-term; or
  - on initial recognition it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short term profit-taking;
  - non-derivative financial assets or financial liabilities with fixed or determinable payments that are designated at fair value at initial recognition; and
  - financial instruments that do not meet the definition of financial instruments at amortised cost or financial instruments at cost.

### Initial recognition

The entity recognises a financial asset or a financial liability in its statement of financial position when the entity becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

The entity recognises financial assets using trade date accounting.

### Initial measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

The entity measures a financial asset and financial liability initially at its fair value plus transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability.



## 1.7 Financial instruments (continued)

The entity measures a financial asset and financial liability initially at its fair value [if subsequently measured at fair value].

The entity first assesses whether the substance of a concessionary loan is in fact a loan. On initial recognition, the entity analyses a concessionary loan into its component parts and accounts for each component separately. The entity accounts for that part of a concessionary loan that is:

- a social benefit in accordance with the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements, where it is the issuer of the loan; or
- non-exchange revenue, in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers), where it is the recipient of the loan.

### Subsequent measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

The entity measures all financial assets and financial liabilities after initial recognition using the following categories:

- Financial instruments at fair value.
- Financial instruments at amortised cost.
- Financial instruments at cost.

All financial assets measured at amortised cost, or cost, are subject to an impairment review.

### Fair value measurement considerations

The best evidence of fair value is quoted prices in an active market. If the market for a financial instrument is not active, the entity establishes fair value by using a valuation technique. The objective of using a valuation technique is to establish what the transaction price would have been on the measurement date in an arm's length exchange motivated by normal operating considerations. Valuation techniques include using recent arm's length market transactions between knowledgeable, willing parties, if available, reference to the current fair value of another instrument that is substantially the same, discounted cash flow analysis and option pricing models. If there is a valuation technique commonly used by market participants to price the instrument and that technique has been demonstrated to provide reliable estimates of prices obtained in actual market transactions, the entity uses that technique. The chosen valuation technique makes maximum use of market inputs and relies as little as possible on entity-specific inputs. It incorporates all factors that market participants would consider in setting a price and is consistent with accepted economic methodologies for pricing financial instruments. Periodically, an entity calibrates the valuation technique and tests it for validity using prices from any observable current market transactions in the same instrument (i.e. without modification or repackaging) or based on any available observable market data.

The fair value of a financial liability with a demand feature (e.g. a demand deposit) is not less than the amount payable on demand, discounted from the first date that the amount could be required to be paid.

### Reclassification

The entity does not reclassify a financial instrument while it is issued or held unless it is:

- combined instrument that is required to be measured at fair value; or
- an investment in a residual interest that meets the requirements for reclassification.

Where the entity cannot reliably measure the fair value of an embedded derivative that has been separated from a host contract that is a financial instrument at a subsequent reporting date, it measures the combined instrument at fair value. This requires a reclassification of the instrument from amortised cost or cost to fair value.



If fair value can no longer be measured reliably for an investment in a residual interest measured at fair value, the entity reclassifies the investment from fair value to cost. The carrying amount at the date that fair value is no longer available becomes the cost.

If a reliable measure becomes available for an investment in a residual interest for which a measure was previously not available, and the instrument would have been required to be measured at fair value, the entity reclassifies the instrument from cost to fair value.

### Gains and losses

A gain or loss arising from a change in the fair value of a financial asset or financial liability measured at fair value is recognised in surplus or deficit.

For financial assets and financial liabilities measured at amortised cost or cost, a gain or loss is recognised in surplus or deficit when the financial asset or financial liability is derecognised or impaired, or through the amortisation process.

### Impairment and uncollectibility of financial assets

The entity assesses at the end of each reporting period whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired.

Financial assets measured at amortised cost:

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss on financial assets measured at amortised cost has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses that have not been incurred) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced directly OR through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

If, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed directly OR by adjusting an allowance account. The reversal does not result in a carrying amount of the financial asset that exceeds what the amortised cost would have been had the impairment not been recognised at the date the impairment is reversed. The amount of the reversal is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Financial assets measured at cost:

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred on an investment in a residual interest that is not measured at fair value because its fair value cannot be measured reliably, the amount of the impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount of the financial asset and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial asset. Such impairment losses are not reversed.

### Derecognition

#### Financial assets

The entity derecognises financial assets using trade date accounting.

The entity derecognises a financial asset only when:

- the contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial asset expire, are settled or waived;
- the entity transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset; or
- the entity, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, has transferred control of the asset to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the asset in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the entity:



## 1.7 Financial instruments (continued)

- derecognise the asset; and
- recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

### Financial liabilities

The entity removes a financial liability (or a part of a financial liability) from its statement of financial position when it is extinguished — i.e. when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled, expires or waived.

### Presentation

Interest relating to a financial instrument or a component that is a financial liability is recognised as revenue or expense in surplus or deficit.

Dividends or similar distributions relating to a financial instrument or a component that is a financial liability is recognised as revenue or expense in surplus or deficit.

Losses and gains relating to a financial instrument or a component that is a financial liability is recognised as revenue or expense in surplus or deficit.

In accounting for a transfer of a financial asset that does not qualify for derecognition, the entity does not offset the transferred asset and the associated liability.

## 1.8 Statutory receivables

### Identification

Statutory receivables are receivables that arise from legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means, and require settlement by another entity in cash or another financial asset.

Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the statement of financial position.

The cost method is the method used to account for statutory receivables that requires such receivables to be measured at their transaction amount, plus any accrued interest or other charges (where applicable) and, less any accumulated impairment losses and any amounts derecognised.

Nominal interest rate is the interest rate and/or basis specified in legislation, supporting regulations or similar means.

The transaction amount for a statutory receivable means the amount specified in, or calculated, levied or charged in accordance with, legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means.

### Recognition

The entity recognises statutory receivables as follows:

- if the transaction is an exchange transaction, using the policy on Revenue from exchange transactions;
- if the transaction is a non-exchange transaction, using the policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (Taxes and transfers); or
- if the transaction is not within the scope of the policies listed in the above or another Standard of GRAP, the receivable is recognised when the definition of an asset is met and, when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the entity and the transaction amount can be measured reliably.



## Initial measurement

The entity initially measures statutory receivables at their transaction amount.

## Subsequent measurement

The entity measures statutory receivables after initial recognition using the cost method. Under the cost method, the initial measurement of the receivable is changed subsequent to initial recognition to reflect any:

- interest or other charges that may have accrued on the receivable (where applicable);
- impairment losses; and
- amounts derecognised.

## Accrued interest

Where the entity levies interest on the outstanding balance of statutory receivables, it adjusts the transaction amount after initial recognition to reflect any accrued interest. Accrued interest is calculated using the nominal interest rate.

Interest on statutory receivables is recognised as revenue in accordance with the policy on Revenue from exchange transactions or the policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (Taxes and transfers), whichever is applicable.

## Impairment losses

The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable, or a group of statutory receivables, may be impaired.

In assessing whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, may be impaired, the entity considers, as a minimum, the following indicators:

- Significant financial difficulty of the debtor, which may be evidenced by an application for debt counselling, business rescue or an equivalent.
- It is probable that the debtor will enter sequestration, liquidation or other financial re-organisation.
- A breach of the terms of the transaction, such as default or delinquency in principal or interest payments (where levied).
- Adverse changes in international, national or local economic conditions, such as a decline in growth, an increase in debt levels and unemployment, or changes in migration rates and patterns.

If there is an indication that a statutory receivable, or a group of statutory receivables, may be impaired, the entity measures the impairment loss as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, is reduced, either directly or through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the losses is recognised in surplus or deficit.

In estimating the future cash flows, an entity considers both the amount and timing of the cash flows that it will receive in future. Consequently, where the effect of the time value of money is material, the entity discounts the estimated future cash flows using a rate that reflects the current risk-free rate and, if applicable, any risks specific to the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable is revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows.



## 1.8 Statutory receivables (continued)

Any previously recognised impairment loss is adjusted either directly or by adjusting the allowance account. The adjustment does not result in the carrying amount of the statutory receivable or group of statutory receivables exceeding what the carrying amount of the receivable(s) would have been had the impairment loss not been recognised at the date the impairment is revised. The amount of any adjustment is recognised in surplus or deficit.

### Derecognition

The entity derecognises a statutory receivable, or a part thereof, when:

- the rights to the cash flows from the receivable are settled, expire or are waived;
- the entity transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable; or
- the entity, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable, has transferred control of the receivable to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the receivable in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the entity:
  - derecognise the receivable; and
  - recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

The carrying amounts of any statutory receivables transferred are allocated between the rights or obligations retained and those transferred on the basis of their relative fair values at the transfer date. The entity considers whether any newly created rights and obligations are within the scope of the Standard of GRAP on Financial Instruments or another Standard of GRAP. Any difference between the consideration received and the amounts derecognised and, those amounts recognised, are recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of the transfer.

## 1.9 Leases

### Operating leases - lessee

A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership.

Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments are recognised as an operating lease asset or liability.

## 1.10 Employee benefits

### Identification

#### Employee benefits

Employee benefits are all forms of consideration given by an entity in exchange for service rendered by employees or for the termination of employment.

Short-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) that are due to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service.

Post-employment benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits and short-term employee benefits) that are payable after the completion of employment.



Other long-term employee benefits are all employee benefits other than short-term employee benefits, post-employment benefits and termination benefits.

Termination benefits are employee benefits provided in exchange for the termination of an employee's employment as a result of either: (a) an entity's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date; or (b) an employee's decision to accept an offer of benefits in exchange for the termination of employment.

### **Defined benefit cost**

Service cost comprises: (a) current service cost, which is the increase in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current period; (b) past service cost, which is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting from a plan amendment (the introduction or withdrawal of, or changes to, a defined benefit plan) or a curtailment (a significant reduction by the entity in the number of employees covered by a plan); and (c) any gain or loss on settlement.

### **Short-term employee benefits**

#### **Recognition and measurement**

#### **Bonus, incentive and performance related payments**

The entity recognises the expected cost of bonus, incentive and performance related payments when, and only when:

- (a) the entity has a present legal or constructive obligation to make such payments as a result of past events; and
- (b) a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. A present obligation exists when, and only when, the entity has no realistic alternative but to make the payments.

### **1.11 Provisions and contingencies**

Provisions are recognised when:

- the entity has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
- it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

The amount of a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

Where the effect of time value of money is material, the amount of a provision is the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation.

The discount rate is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement is recognised when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the entity settles the obligation. The reimbursement is treated as a separate asset. The amount recognised for the reimbursement does not exceed the amount of the provision.

Provisions are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. Provisions are reversed if it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required, to settle the obligation.



## 1.11 Provisions and contingencies (continued)

Where discounting is used, the carrying amount of a provision increases in each period to reflect the passage of time. This increase is recognised as an interest expense.

A provision is used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised. Provisions are not recognised for future operating surplus (deficit).

If an entity has a contract that is onerous, the present obligation (net of recoveries) under the contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

A constructive obligation to restructure arises only when an entity:

- has a detailed formal plan for the restructuring, identifying at least:
  - the activity/operating unit or part of an activity/operating unit concerned;
  - the principal locations affected;
  - the location, function, and approximate number of employees who will be compensated for services being terminated;
  - the expenditures that will be undertaken; and
  - when the plan will be implemented; and
- has raised a valid expectation in those affected that it will carry out the restructuring by starting to implement that plan or announcing its main features to those affected by it.

A restructuring provision includes only the direct expenditures arising from the restructuring, which are those that are both:

- necessarily entailed by the restructuring; and
- not associated with the ongoing activities of the entity

No obligation arises as a consequence of the sale or transfer of an operation until the entity is committed to the sale or transfer, that is, there is a binding arrangement.

After their initial recognition contingent liabilities recognised in entity combinations that are recognised separately are subsequently measured at the higher of:

- the amount that would be recognised as a provision; and
- the amount initially recognised less cumulative amortisation.

Contingent assets and contingent liabilities are not recognised. Contingencies are disclosed in note 1.11.

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the issuer to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument.

Loan commitment is a firm commitment to provide credit under pre-specified terms and conditions.

The entity recognises a provision for financial guarantees and loan commitments when it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits and service potential will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made.

Determining whether an outflow of resources is probable in relation to financial guarantees requires judgement. Indications that an outflow of resources may be probable are:

- financial difficulty of the debtor;
- defaults or delinquencies in interest and capital repayments by the debtor;



- breaches of the terms of the debt instrument that result in it being payable earlier than the agreed term and the ability of the debtor to settle its obligation on the amended terms; and
- a decline in prevailing economic circumstances (e.g. high interest rates, inflation and unemployment) that impact on the ability of entities to repay their obligations.

Where a fee is received by the entity for issuing a financial guarantee and/or where a fee is charged on loan commitments, it is considered in determining the best estimate of the amount required to settle the obligation at reporting date. Where a fee is charged and the entity considers that an outflow of economic resources is probable, an entity recognises the obligation at the higher of:

- the amount determined using in the Standard of GRAP on Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets; and
- the amount of the fee initially recognised less, where appropriate, cumulative amortisation recognised in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Exchange Transactions.

## 1.12 Revenue from exchange transactions

Revenue is the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

An exchange transaction is one in which the entity receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of goods, services or use of assets) to the other party in exchange.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

### Measurement

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of trade discounts and volume rebates.

### Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

- the entity has transferred to the purchaser the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods;
- the entity retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold;
- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity; and
- the costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

### Rendering of services

When the outcome of a transaction involving the rendering of services can be estimated reliably, revenue associated with the transaction is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. The outcome of a transaction can be estimated reliably when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity;



## 1.12 Revenue from exchange transactions (continued)

- the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date can be measured reliably; and
- the costs incurred for the transaction and the costs to complete the transaction can be measured reliably.

When services are performed by an indeterminate number of acts over a specified time frame, revenue is recognised on a straight-line basis over the specified time frame unless there is evidence that some other method better represents the stage of completion. When a specific act is much more significant than any other acts, the recognition of revenue is postponed until the significant act is executed.

When the outcome of the transaction involving the rendering of services cannot be estimated reliably, revenue is recognised only to the extent of the expenses recognised that are recoverable.

Service revenue is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. Stage of completion is determined by surveys of work performed.

### Interest, royalties and dividends

Revenue arising from the use by others of entity assets yielding interest, royalties and dividends or similar distributions is recognised when:

- It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity, and
- The amount of the revenue can be measured reliably.

Interest is recognised using the effective interest rate method for financial instruments, and using the nominal interest rate method for statutory receivables. Interest levied on transactions arising from exchange or non-exchange transactions is classified based on the nature of the underlying transaction.

Dividends or similar distributions are recognised, in surplus or deficit, when the entity's right to receive payment has been established.

## 1.13 Revenue from non-exchange transactions

### Recognition

An inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset is recognised as revenue, except to the extent that a liability is also recognised in respect of the same inflow.

### Measurement

Revenue from a non-exchange transaction is measured at the amount of the increase in net assets recognised by the entity.

When, as a result of a non-exchange transaction, the entity recognises an asset, it also recognises revenue equivalent to the amount of the asset measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition, unless it is also required to recognise a liability. Where a liability is required to be recognised it will be measured as the best estimate of the amount required to settle the obligation at the reporting date, and the amount of the increase in net assets, if any, recognised as revenue. When a liability is subsequently reduced, because the taxable event occurs or a condition is satisfied, the amount of the reduction in the liability is recognised as revenue.



## Transfers

Apart from Services in kind, which are not recognised, the entity recognises an asset in respect of transfers when the transferred resources meet the definition of an asset and satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset.

The entity recognises an asset in respect of transfers when the transferred resources meet the definition of an asset and satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset.

Transferred assets are measured at their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

## Grants and subsidies

Grants are recognised as revenue when:

- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity,
- the amount of the revenue can be measured reliably, and
- to the extent that there has been compliance with any restrictions associated with the grant.

The entity assesses the degree of certainty attached to the flow of future economic benefits or service potential on the basis of the available evidence. Certain grants payable by one level of one to another are subject to the availability of funds.

Revenue from these grants is only recognised when it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity. An announcement at the beginning of a financial year that grants may be available for qualifying entities in accordance with an agreed programme may not be sufficient evidence of the probability of the flow. Revenue is then only recognised once evidence of the probability of the flow becomes available, which in most cases is on receipt.

Restrictions on grants may result in such revenue being recognised on a time proportion basis. Where there is no restriction on the period, such revenue is recognised on receipt or when the act becomes effective, whichever is earlier.

When grants are remitted on a re-imbursement basis, revenue is recognised when the qualifying expense has been incurred and to the extent that any other restrictions have been complied with.

## Other grants and donations (Conditional grants etc)

Other grants and donations are recognised as revenue when:

- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity;
- the amount of the revenue can be measured reliably; and
- to the extent that there has been compliance with any restrictions associated with the grant.

If goods in-kind are received without conditions attached, revenue is recognised immediately. If conditions are attached, a liability is recognised, which is reduced and revenue recognised as the conditions are satisfied.

## Gifts and donations, including goods in-kind

Gifts and donations, including goods in kind, are recognised as assets and revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the entity and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

## 1.14 Investment income

Investment income is recognised on a time-proportion basis using the effective interest method.



## 1.15 Translation of foreign currencies

### Foreign currency transactions

A foreign currency transaction is recorded, on initial recognition in Rands, by applying to the foreign currency amount the spot exchange rate between the functional currency and the foreign currency at the date of the transaction.

At each reporting date:

- foreign currency monetary items are translated using the closing rate;
- non-monetary items that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction; and
- non-monetary items that are measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rates at the date when the fair value was determined.

Exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on translating monetary items at rates different from those at which they were translated on initial recognition during the period or in previous annual financial statements are recognised in surplus or deficit in the period in which they arise.

When a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognised directly in net assets, any exchange component of that gain or loss is recognised directly in net assets. When a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognised in surplus or deficit, any exchange component of that gain or loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Cash flows arising from transactions in a foreign currency are recorded in Rands by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the Rand and the foreign currency at the date of the cash flow.

## 1.16 Comparative figures

Where necessary, comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to changes in presentation in the current year.

## 1.17 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless expenditure means expenditure which was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

All expenditure relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

## 1.18 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is expenditure other than unauthorised expenditure, incurred in contravention of or that is not in accordance with a requirement of the Science and Technology Laws Amendment Act, 2020.

Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and which was condoned before year end and/or before finalisation of the financial statements must also be recorded appropriately in the irregular expenditure register. In such an instance, no further action is required with the exception of updating the note to the financial statements.

Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and for which condonement is being awaited at year end must be recorded in the irregular expenditure register. No further action is required with the exception of updating the note to the financial statements.



Where irregular expenditure was incurred in the previous financial year and is only condoned in the following financial year, the register and the disclosure note to the financial statements must be updated with the amount condoned.

### 1.19 Budget information

Entity presents its approved budget on a cash basis and the financial statements on the accrual basis.

General purpose financial reporting by entity shall provide information on whether resources were obtained and used in accordance with the legally adopted budget.

The approved budget is prepared on a cash basis and presented by economic classification linked to performance outcome objectives.

The approved budget covers the fiscal period from 2023/04/01 to 2024/03/31.

The budget for the economic entity includes all the entities approved budgets under its control.

The annual financial statements and the budget are not on the same basis of accounting therefore a reconciliation between the statement of financial performance and the budget have been included in the annual financial statements.

### 1.20 Related parties

A related party is a person or an entity with the ability to control or jointly control the other party, or exercise significant influence over the other party, or vice versa, or an entity that is subject to common control, or joint control.

Control is the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from its activities.

Joint control is the agreed sharing of control over an activity by a binding arrangement, and exists only when the strategic financial and operating decisions relating to the activity require the unanimous consent of the parties sharing control (the venturers).

Related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a related party, regardless of whether a price is charged.

Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of an entity, but is not control over those policies.

Management are those persons responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the entity, including those charged with the governance of the entity in accordance with legislation, in instances where they are required to perform such functions.

Close members of the family of a person are those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by that person in their dealings with the entity.

The entity is exempt from disclosure requirements in relation to related party transactions if that transaction occurs within normal supplier and/or client/recipient relationships on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those which it is reasonable to expect the entity to have adopted if dealing with that individual entity or person in the same circumstances and terms and conditions are within the normal operating parameters established by that reporting entity's legal mandate.

Where the entity is exempt from the disclosures in accordance with the above, the entity discloses narrative information about the nature of the transactions and the related outstanding balances, to enable users of the entity's financial statements to understand the effect of related party transactions on its annual financial statements.



### 1.21 Events after reporting date

Events after reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

The entity will adjust the amount recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date once the event occurred.

The entity will disclose the nature of the event and an estimate of its financial effect or a statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.



Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand | 2024 | 2023 |
|-----------------|------|------|
|-----------------|------|------|

2. New standards and interpretations

2.1 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective

The entity has not applied the following standards and interpretations, which have been published and are mandatory for the entity's accounting periods beginning on or after 01 April 2024 or later periods:

| Standard/ Interpretation:                                                | Effective date:<br>Years beginning on or after | Expected impact:                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| • GRAP 2023 Improvements to the Standards of GRAP 2023                   | To be confirmed                                | Unlikely there will be a material impact |
| • GRAP 1 (amended): Presentation of Financial Statements (Going Concern) | To be confirmed                                | Unlikely there will be a material impact |
| • GRAP 104 (as revised): Financial Instruments                           | To be confirmed                                | Unlikely there will be a material impact |



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

## Figures in Rand

## 3. Property, plant and equipment

| Figures in Rand        | 2024                |                                                                 |                   | 2023                |                                                                 |                   |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                        | Cost /<br>Valuation | Accumulated<br>depreciation<br>and<br>accumulated<br>impairment | Carrying<br>value | Cost /<br>Valuation | Accumulated<br>depreciation<br>and<br>accumulated<br>impairment | Carrying<br>value |
| Furniture and fixtures | 492 661             | (492 661)                                                       | -                 | 761 805             | (761 805)                                                       | -                 |
| Office equipment       | 369 409             | (293 193)                                                       | 76 216            | 359 040             | (277 306)                                                       | 81 734            |
| Computer equipment     | 1 455 561           | (1 091 457)                                                     | 364 104           | 1 337 481           | (911 312)                                                       | 426 169           |
| <b>Total</b>           | <b>2 317 631</b>    | <b>(1 877 311)</b>                                              | <b>440 320</b>    | <b>2 458 326</b>    | <b>(1 950 423)</b>                                              | <b>507 903</b>    |

Reconciliation of property,  
plant and equipment - 2024

|                    | Opening<br>balance | Additions      | Disposals       | Depreciation     | Total          |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Office equipment   | 81 734             | 11 969         | -               | (17 487)         | 76 216         |
| Computer equipment | 426 169            | 217 542        | (23 537)        | (256 070)        | 364 104        |
|                    | <b>507 903</b>     | <b>229 511</b> | <b>(23 537)</b> | <b>(273 557)</b> | <b>440 320</b> |

Reconciliation of property,  
plant and equipment - 2023

|                    | Opening<br>balance | Additions      | Depreciation     | Total          |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Office equipment   | 14 804             | 78 077         | (11 147)         | 81 734         |
| Computer equipment | 511 542            | 150 356        | (235 729)        | 426 169        |
|                    | <b>526 346</b>     | <b>228 433</b> | <b>(246 876)</b> | <b>507 903</b> |

Furniture and fittings amounting to R269,144 and accumulated depreciation amounting to R269,144 was donated during the period under review.

## 4. Other financial assets

## Designated at fair value

|                                                                                 |            |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Stanlib Income Fund                                                             | 24 265 231 | 15 550 708 |
| Investment is measured at the value of the listed investment at reporting date. |            |            |

## Financial assets at fair value

## Fair value hierarchy of financial assets at fair value

For financial assets recognised at fair value, disclosure is required of a fair value hierarchy which reflects the significance of the inputs used to make the measurements. The fair value hierarchy have the following levels:

Level 1 represents those assets which are measured using unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets. The fair value of the stanlib income fund is measured using unadjusted quoted prices in active markets.

Level 2 applies inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the assets either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices).

Level 3 applies inputs which are not based on observable market data. The entity has no items fair valued using unobservable market data.



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand | 2024       | 2023       |
|-----------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Level 1</b>  |            |            |
| Class 1         | 24 265 231 | 15 550 708 |

**5. Receivables from exchange transactions**

|                           |                |                  |
|---------------------------|----------------|------------------|
| Trade debtors             | 673 751        | 672 657          |
| Prepayments               | 265 459        | 618 317          |
| Deposits                  | 304 459        | 304 459          |
| Provision for impairments | (553 372)      | (398 553)        |
| Project advances          | 64 042         | 64 042           |
|                           | <b>754 339</b> | <b>1 260 922</b> |

**Statutory receivables general information****Credit quality of trade and other receivables**

Trade receivables consist of a large number of customers, spread across different industries in the geographical area of the entity. Periodic credit evaluation is performed on the financial condition of accounts receivable and, where appropriate, credit guarantee is increased accordingly. Trade receivables are non-interest bearing and are generally on 30 day collection terms. The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date is the amortised cost of each class of receivable mentioned above.

In determining the recoverability of a receivable, management considers any change in the credit quality of the debtor from the date credit was initially granted up to the reporting date. Any impairment on trade and other receivables exists predominantly due to the possibility that these debts will not be recovered. Management assesses these debtors individually for impairment and group them together in the Statement of Financial Position as financial assets with similar credit risk characteristics.

The credit quality of trade and other receivables that are neither past nor due nor impaired can be assessed by reference to external credit ratings (if available) or to historical information about counterparty default rates:



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand | 2024 | 2023 |
|-----------------|------|------|
|-----------------|------|------|

**5. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)****Trade and other receivables past due but not impaired**

Trade and other receivables that are outside their normal payment terms are considered to be past due. The following represents an analysis of the past due financial assets.

The ageing of amounts past due but not impaired is as follows:

|           |           |         |
|-----------|-----------|---------|
| Current   | 97 423    | 486 329 |
| 30+ days  | 91 334    | 69 926  |
| 60+ days  | 37 195    | 95 438  |
| 90+ days  | 2 000     | 99 599  |
| 120+ days | 1 079 759 | 908 182 |

**Trade and other receivables impaired**

As of 31 March 2024, trade and other receivables of R 207 847 (2023: R -) were impaired and provided for.

The amount of the provision was R 553 372 as of 31 March 2024 (2023: R 398 553).

The ageing of these receivables is as follows

|                                                                                  |                  |                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 120+ days                                                                        | 553 372          | 398 553          |
| <b>Reconciliation of provision for impairment of trade and other receivables</b> |                  |                  |
| Opening balance                                                                  | (398 553)        | (420 394)        |
| Provision for impairment                                                         | (207 847)        | -                |
| Amounts written off as uncollectable                                             | 25 654           | -                |
| Unused amounts reversed                                                          | -                | 8 841            |
| Amount recovered                                                                 | 27 374           | -                |
| Other                                                                            | -                | 13 000           |
|                                                                                  | <b>(553 372)</b> | <b>(398 553)</b> |

In determining the recoverability of debtors, the allowance for impairment of trade receivables has been made for customer balances outstanding over 120 days. No further credit allowance is required in excess of the allowance for Impairment.

**6. Receivables from non-exchange transactions**

|                                    |   |         |
|------------------------------------|---|---------|
| Public contributions and subsidies | - | 394 882 |
|------------------------------------|---|---------|

**Credit quality of receivables from non-exchange transactions**

Periodic credit evaluation is performed on the financial condition of accounts receivable and, where appropriate, credit guarantee is increased accordingly. Trade receivables are non-interest bearing. The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date is the fair value of each class of receivable mentioned above.

In determining the recoverability of a receivable, management considers any change in the credit quality of the debtor from the date credit was initially granted up to the reporting date. Any impairment on trade and other receivables (loans and receivables) exists predominantly due to the possibility that these debts will not be recovered. Management assesses these debtors individually for



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand | 2024 | 2023 |
|-----------------|------|------|
|-----------------|------|------|

impairment and group them together in the Statement of Financial Position as financial assets with similar credit risk characteristics.

The credit quality of trade receivables from non-exchange transactions that are neither past due nor impaired are considered fair by the company taking into account the historical information available.

### Receivables from non-exchange transactions past due but not impaired

Other receivables from non-exchange transactions that are outside their normal payment terms are considered to be past due. The following represents an analysis of the past due financial assets.

The ageing of amounts past due but not impaired is as follows:

|           |   |         |
|-----------|---|---------|
| Current   | - | -       |
| 30+ days  | - | -       |
| 60+ days  | - | 44 626  |
| 90+ days  | - | 175 491 |
| 120+ days | - | 174 765 |

### Receivables from non-exchange transactions impaired

As of 31 March 2024, other receivables from non-exchange transactions of R - (2023: R -) were impaired and provided for.

The amount of the provision was R - as of 31 March 2024 (2023: R -).

The ageing of these loans is as follows:

### Reconciliation of provision for impairment of receivables from non-exchange transactions

|                                      |          |               |
|--------------------------------------|----------|---------------|
| Opening balance                      | 71 450   | -             |
| Amounts written off as uncollectable | -        | 71 450        |
| Other                                | (71 450) | -             |
|                                      | <u>-</u> | <u>71 450</u> |

## 7. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of:

|                     |                   |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Bank balances       | 371 053           | 282 645           |
| Short-term deposits | 11 569 373        | 18 120 982        |
|                     | <u>11 940 426</u> | <u>18 403 627</u> |



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand                               | 2024           | 2023           |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>8. Payables from exchange transactions</b> |                |                |
| Trade payables                                | 372 860        | 545 061        |
| Payments received in advance                  | 81 835         | 1 800          |
| Salary control account                        | 1 290          | 1 291          |
| Unallocated receipts                          | 190 648        | 145 621        |
|                                               | <b>646 633</b> | <b>693 773</b> |

**9. Provisions****Reconciliation of provisions - 2024**

|           | Opening Balance | Additions | Utilised during the year | Total     |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Leave pay | 1 262 425       | 2 265 490 | (1 949 758)              | 1 578 157 |

**Reconciliation of provisions - 2023**

|           | Opening Balance | Additions | Utilised during the year | Total     |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Leave pay | 1 219 114       | 1 906 002 | (1 862 691)              | 1 262 425 |

The provision represents an amount to be paid for leave days due. Leave pay is paid out on the resignation or retirement or death of an employee or when an employee takes the leave

The settlement of leave pay is uncertain as it is not clear when an employee will resign or retire or die or takes leave.

## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand                                                                            | 2024              | 2023              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>10. Unspent conditional grants and receipts</b>                                         |                   |                   |
| <b>Unspent conditional grants and receipts comprises of:</b>                               |                   |                   |
| <b>Unspent conditional grants and receipts</b>                                             |                   |                   |
| Alternative Telecommunication Technologies                                                 | 237 509           | 237 509           |
| Department of Science and Innovation - Energy Efficiency Technologies                      | 314 806           | 314 806           |
| Department of Science and Innovation - Energy Management Knowledge                         | 52 722            | 52 722            |
| Department of Science and Innovation - Genetics and Genomics                               | 100 332           | 100 332           |
| Department of Science and Innovation - Hydraulic Fracturing                                | 50 926            | 50 926            |
| Department of Science and Innovation - Innovation for Inclusive Development                | 586 611           | 906 624           |
| Department of Science and Innovation - International Cooperation & Intra Academy in Africa | 632 582           | -                 |
| Department of Science and Innovation - Lindau Nobel Laurette                               | 5 876 434         | 7 826 141         |
| Department of Science and Innovation - Postgraduate Engineering                            | 63 415            | 63 415            |
| Deutsche Akademie                                                                          | 383 174           | 383 174           |
| Janssen Pharmaceuticals                                                                    | -                 | 167 215           |
| National Institute for the Humanities and Social Sciences                                  | 270 677           | 270 677           |
| National Research Foundation - African Open Science Platform                               | 566 312           | 566 312           |
| National Research Foundation - Africa Rapid Grant Fund                                     | 65 776            | 65 776            |
| South African Medical Research Council                                                     | 150 000           | 150 000           |
| SANEDI                                                                                     | 32 085            | 62 518            |
| UNESCO - TWAS ROSSA                                                                        | 259 004           | 54 666            |
| US National Academy of Sciences                                                            | 382 342           | 384 402           |
|                                                                                            | <b>10 024 707</b> | <b>11 657 215</b> |



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand                                                                                       | 2024        | 2023        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>10. Unspent conditional grants and receipts (continued)</b>                                        |             |             |
| <b>Movement during the year</b>                                                                       |             |             |
| <b>Alternative Telecommunication Technologies</b>                                                     |             |             |
| Additions during the year                                                                             | 237 509     | 237 509     |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                                                  | -           | -           |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                                                    | -           | -           |
| Balance at the end of the year                                                                        | 237 509     | 237 509     |
| <b>Department of Science and Innovation - Energy Efficiency Technologies</b>                          |             |             |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                                                  | 314 806     | 314 806     |
| Additions during the year                                                                             | -           | -           |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                                                    | -           | -           |
| Balance at the end of the year                                                                        | 314 806     | 314 806     |
| <b>Department of Science and Innovation - Energy Management Knowledge</b>                             |             |             |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                                                  | 52 722      | 52 722      |
| Additions during the year                                                                             | -           | -           |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                                                    | -           | -           |
| Balance at the end of the year                                                                        | 52 722      | 52 722      |
| <b>Department of Science and Innovation - Genetics and Genomics</b>                                   |             |             |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                                                  | 100 332     | 118 073     |
| Additions during the year                                                                             | -           | -           |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                                                    | -           | (17 741)    |
| Balance at the end of the year                                                                        | 100 332     | 100 332     |
| <b>Department of Science and Innovation - Hydraulic Fracturing</b>                                    |             |             |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                                                  | 50 926      | 59 360      |
| Additions during the year                                                                             | -           | -           |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                                                    | -           | (8 434)     |
| Balance at the end of the year                                                                        | 50 926      | 50 926      |
| <b>Department of Science and Innovation - Innovation for Inclusive Development</b>                    |             |             |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                                                  | 906 624     | 1 252 241   |
| Additions during the year                                                                             | -           | -           |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                                                    | (320 013)   | (345 617)   |
| Balance at the end of the year                                                                        | 586 611     | 906 624     |
| <b>Department of Science and Innovation - International Cooperation &amp; Intra Academy in Africa</b> |             |             |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                                                  | -           | 1 252 447   |
| Additions during the year                                                                             | 4 170 000   | -           |
| Accrued income added/(settled) during the year                                                        | (83 107)    | 83 107      |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                                                    | (3 454 311) | (1 335 554) |
| Balance at the end of the year                                                                        | 632 582     | -           |
| <b>Department of Science and Innovation - Lindau Nobel Laurette</b>                                   |             |             |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                                                  | 7 826 141   | 1 557 769   |
| Additions during the year                                                                             | -           | 7 700 000   |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                                                    | (1 949 707) | (1 431 628) |
| Balance at the end of the year                                                                        | 5 876 434   | 7 826 141   |



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand                                                        | 2024      | 2023      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>10. Unspent conditional grants and receipts (continued)</b>         |           |           |
| <b>Department of Science and Innovation - Postgraduate Engineering</b> |           |           |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                   | 63 415    | 63 415    |
| Additions during the year                                              | -         | -         |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                     | -         | -         |
| Balance at the end of the year                                         | 63 415    | 63 415    |
| <b>Department of Science and Innovation - SAAE</b>                     |           |           |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                   | -         | 160 237   |
| Additions during the year                                              | -         | -         |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                     | -         | (160 237) |
| Balance at the end of the year                                         | -         | -         |
| <b>Deutsche Akademie</b>                                               |           |           |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                   | 383 174   | 383 174   |
| Additions during the year                                              | -         | -         |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                     | -         | -         |
| Balance at the end of the year                                         | 383 174   | 383 174   |
| <b>International Development Research Centre</b>                       |           |           |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                   | -         | 548 038   |
| Additions during the year                                              | 552 104   | -         |
| Foreign exchange gain during the year                                  | (9 067)   | -         |
| Accrued income added/(settled) during the year                         | -         | (36 327)  |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                     | (543 037) | (511 711) |
| Balance at the end of the year                                         | -         | -         |
| <b>Janssen Pharmaceuticals</b>                                         |           |           |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                   | 167 215   | 263 886   |
| Additions during the year                                              | -         | -         |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                     | (164 778) | (96 670)  |
| Refund during the year                                                 | (2 437)   | -         |
| Balance at the end of the year                                         | -         | 167 215   |
| <b>National Institute for the Humanities and Social Sciences</b>       |           |           |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                   | 270 677   | 300 000   |
| Additions during the year                                              | -         | -         |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                     | -         | (29 323)  |
| Balance at the end of the year                                         | 270 677   | 270 677   |
| <b>National Research Foundation - African Open Science Platform</b>    |           |           |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                   | 566 312   | 566 312   |
| Additions during the year                                              | -         | -         |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                     | -         | -         |
| Balance at the end of the year                                         | 566 312   | 566 312   |
| <b>National Research Foundation - Africa Rapid Grant Fund</b>          |           |           |
| Balance at the beginning of the year                                   | 65 776    | 304 455   |
| Additions during the year                                              | -         | 166 321   |
| Revenue recognised during the year                                     | -         | (405 000) |
| Balance at the end of the year                                         | 65 776    | 65 776    |



**South African Medical Research Council**

|                                      |         |         |
|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|
| Balance at the beginning of the year | 150 000 | 150 000 |
| Additions during the year            | -       | -       |
| Revenue recognised during the year   | -       | -       |
| Balance at the end of the year       | 150 000 | 150 000 |

**SANEDI**

|                                      |          |          |
|--------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| Balance at the beginning of the year | 62 518   | -        |
| Additions during the year            | -        | 150 600  |
| Revenue recognised during the year   | (30 433) | (88 082) |
| Balance at the end of the year       | 32 085   | 62 518   |

**UNESCO - Twas**

|                                      |         |           |
|--------------------------------------|---------|-----------|
| Balance at the beginning of the year | 54 666  | 9 192     |
| Additions during the year            | 205 129 | 189 496   |
| Revenue recognised during the year   | (791)   | (144 022) |
| Balance at the end of the year       | 259 004 | 54 666    |

**US National Academy of Sciences**

|                                      |           |          |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Balance at the beginning of the year | 384 402   | 458 747  |
| Additions during the year            | 362 182   | -        |
| Refund during the year               | (71 410)  | -        |
| Revenue recognised during the year   | (292 832) | (74 345) |
| Balance at the end of the year       | 382 342   | 384 402  |

**10 024 707      11 657 215**

**11. Revenue**

|                                            |                   |                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Fees earned                                | 410 949           | 809 302           |
| Gain on foreign exchange                   | 9 800             | 1 805             |
| Fair value gain                            | 126 417           | 102 171           |
| Gain on disposal of assets and liabilities | 17 470            | -                 |
| Interest received                          | 2 917 456         | 1 597 298         |
| Government grants & subsidies              | 39 787 490        | 37 712 310        |
| Local grants and donations                 | 173 128           | 182 420           |
| Foreign grants and donations               | 779 574           | 1 226 659         |
|                                            | <b>44 222 284</b> | <b>41 631 965</b> |

**The amount included in revenue arising from exchanges of goods or services are as follows:**

|                     |                |                |
|---------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Publication fees    | 383 575        | 710 702        |
| Membership fees     | -              | 85 600         |
| Bad debts recovered | 27 374         | 13 000         |
|                     | <b>410 949</b> | <b>809 302</b> |

**The amount included in revenue arising from non-exchange transactions is as follows:****Taxation revenue****Transfer revenue**

|                               |                   |                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Government grants & subsidies | 39 787 490        | 37 712 310        |
| Local grants and donations    | 173 128           | 182 420           |
| Foreign grants and donations  | 779 574           | 1 226 659         |
|                               | <b>40 740 192</b> | <b>39 121 389</b> |

**12. Lease rentals on operating lease****Premises**

|                     |         |         |
|---------------------|---------|---------|
| Contractual amounts | 784 409 | 968 109 |
|---------------------|---------|---------|

**Photocopier**

|                     |                |                  |
|---------------------|----------------|------------------|
| Contractual amounts | 43 627         | 35 294           |
|                     | <b>828 036</b> | <b>1 003 403</b> |

## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand                                             | 2024              | 2023              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>13. Government grants &amp; subsidies</b>                |                   |                   |
| <b>Operating grants</b>                                     |                   |                   |
| Department of Science and Innovation - Baseline             | 33 970 000        | 33 839 000        |
| Department of Science and Innovation - Contract funding     | 5 724 031         | 3 335 854         |
| South African Agency for Science and Technology Advancement | 63 026            | 41 451            |
| National Research Foundation                                | -                 | 405 000           |
| National Institute for the Humanities and Social Sciences   | -                 | 29 323            |
| The South African National Energy Development Institute     | 30 433            | 61 682            |
|                                                             | <b>39 787 490</b> | <b>37 712 310</b> |
|                                                             | 39 787 490        | 37 712 310        |
|                                                             | -                 | -                 |
| <b>14. Employee related costs</b>                           |                   |                   |
| Basic                                                       | 18 992 862        | 16 894 408        |
| Bonus                                                       | 1 823 629         | 2 490 262         |
| Unemployment Insurance Fund                                 | 128 401           | 123 350           |
| Workers Compensation Assistance                             | 48 486            | 35 739            |
| Skills Development Levy                                     | 208 769           | 194 131           |
| Other payroll levies                                        | 4 800             | 4 880             |
| Leave pay provision charge                                  | 315 732           | 43 311            |
| Defined contribution plans                                  | 2 977 796         | 2 611 574         |
|                                                             | <b>24 500 475</b> | <b>22 397 655</b> |
| <b>15. Auditors' remuneration</b>                           |                   |                   |
| Fees                                                        | 245 355           | 457 149           |
| <b>16. General expenses</b>                                 |                   |                   |
| Advertising                                                 | -                 | 3 528             |
| Auditors remuneration                                       | 245 355           | 457 149           |
| Bank charges                                                | 113 581           | 39 314            |
| Cleaning                                                    | -                 | 104 630           |
| Consulting and professional fees                            | 136 417           | 260 680           |
| Consumables                                                 | 7 741             | 44 702            |
| Gifts                                                       | 60 133            | 163 642           |
| Insurance                                                   | 147 646           | 118 616           |
| IT expenses                                                 | 1 137 605         | 1 070 469         |
| Placement fees                                              | 1 265             | 6 300             |
| Postage and courier                                         | 14 439            | 24 955            |
| Printing and stationery                                     | 62 622            | 55 840            |
| Software expenses                                           | 156 523           | 73 158            |
| Staff welfare                                               | 23 266            | 23 342            |
| Subscriptions and membership fees                           | 94 004            | 93 309            |
| Telephone and fax                                           | 48 938            | 63 101            |
| Training                                                    | 5 280             | 18 114            |
| Travel - overseas                                           | 293 993           | 146 848           |
| Project Expenditure                                         | 12 991 217        | 9 632 038         |
| Office expenses                                             | 20 072            | 27 016            |
| Layout and design                                           | 21 874            | 41 104            |
| Catering and refreshments                                   | 1 468             | 9 326             |
| Other expenses                                              | 182 740           | 357 991           |
|                                                             | <b>15 766 179</b> | <b>12 835 172</b> |



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand                                                      |                   | 2024              | 2023              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>17. Cash generated from operations</b>                            |                   |                   |                   |
| Surplus                                                              |                   | 2 646 190         | 5 086 202         |
| <b>Adjustments for:</b>                                              |                   |                   |                   |
| Depreciation and amortisation                                        |                   | 273 557           | 246 876           |
| Gain on sale of assets and liabilities                               |                   | (17 470)          | -                 |
| Fair value adjustments                                               |                   | (126 417)         | (102 171)         |
| Provision for doubtful debts                                         |                   | 207 847           | 62 657            |
| Provisions                                                           |                   | 315 732           | 43 311            |
| <b>Changes in working capital:</b>                                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Receivables from exchange transactions                               |                   | 506 583           | (690 807)         |
| Provision for impairment of debtors                                  |                   | (207 847)         | (62 657)          |
| Receivables from non-exchange transactions                           |                   | 394 882           | (333 627)         |
| Payables from exchange transactions                                  |                   | (47 140)          | 487 931           |
| International Science Council - Regional Office for Africa (ISC ROA) |                   | -                 | (1 369 941)       |
| Unspent conditional grants and receipts                              |                   | (1 632 508)       | 3 604 832         |
|                                                                      |                   | <b>2 313 409</b>  | <b>6 972 606</b>  |
| <b>18. Fair value adjustments</b>                                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Other financial assets                                               |                   |                   |                   |
| • Fair value adjustments - investment                                |                   | 126 417           | 102 171           |
| <b>19. Financial instruments disclosure</b>                          |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Categories of financial instruments</b>                           |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>2024</b>                                                          |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Financial assets</b>                                              |                   |                   |                   |
|                                                                      | At fair value     | At amortised cost | Total             |
| Other financial assets                                               | 24 265 231        | -                 | 24 265 231        |
| Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions               | -                 | 488 880           | 488 880           |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                            | -                 | 11 940 426        | 11 940 426        |
|                                                                      | <b>24 265 231</b> | <b>12 429 306</b> | <b>36 694 537</b> |
| <b>Financial liabilities</b>                                         |                   |                   |                   |
|                                                                      |                   | At amortised cost | Total             |
| Trade and other payables from exchange transactions                  |                   | 646 633           | 646 633           |
| <b>2023</b>                                                          |                   |                   |                   |
| <b>Financial assets</b>                                              |                   |                   |                   |
|                                                                      | At fair value     | At amortised cost | Total             |
| Other financial assets                                               | 15 550 708        | -                 | 15 550 708        |
| Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions               | -                 | 1 260 922         | 1 260 922         |
| Other receivables from non-exchange transactions                     | -                 | 394 882           | 394 882           |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                            | -                 | 18 403 627        | 18 403 627        |
|                                                                      | <b>15 550 708</b> | <b>20 059 431</b> | <b>35 610 139</b> |



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand | 2024 | 2023 |
|-----------------|------|------|
|-----------------|------|------|

**19. Financial instruments disclosure (continued)****Financial liabilities**

|                                                     | At<br>amortised<br>cost | Total     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| Trade and other payables from exchange transactions | 1 956 198               | 1 956 198 |

**20. Commitments**

This committed expenditure relates to office rent, parking bays and photocopier.

**Operating leases - as lessee (expense)****Minimum lease payments due**

|                                     |                |                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| - within one year                   | 447 043        | 389 168        |
| - in second to fifth year inclusive | 144 942        | 527 360        |
|                                     | <b>591 985</b> | <b>916 528</b> |

Operating lease payments represent rentals payable by the entity for office rent, parking bays and photocopier. Lease duration is from 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2025. Monthly lease payment amount to R30,595 for the first 12 months, thereafter 8% annual escalation fee. No contingent rent is payable.

Operating lease for photocopier. Lease duration is from 1 September 2023 to 31 August 2026. Monthly lease payment amount to R2,228.44 for the duration of the lease period. No escalation fee. No contingent rent is payable.



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand | 2024 | 2023 |
|-----------------|------|------|
|-----------------|------|------|

**21. Related parties**

## Relationships

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Controlling entity  | Department of Science and Innovation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Controlled entities | Council for Scientific and Industrial Research<br>Human Science Research Council<br>National Advisory Council on Innovation<br>National Research Foundation<br>South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions<br>South African National Space Agency<br>Technology Innovation Agency |

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Council members | Prof J Jansen<br>Prof S Burton<br>Prof E Cloete<br>Prof S Essack<br>Prof N Phaswana-Mafuya<br>Prof M Scholes<br>Prof W De Villiers<br>Prof E Kalula<br>Prof I Gledhill<br>Prof J May<br>Prof C Pirk<br>Prof T Kupe<br>Prof S Nkomo<br>Prof Thokozani Majosi |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                           |                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Members of key management | Prof H Soodyall<br>Mr M Chiloane<br>Mrs L du Plessis<br>Mrs S Veldsman<br>Dr M Thwala |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Related party balances****Unspent conditional grants**

|                                      |           |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Department of Science and Innovation | 7 677 828 | 9 314 966 |
| National Research Foundation         | 632 088   | 632 088   |

**Receivables from exchange and non exchange transactions**

|                                                |        |        |
|------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| Department of Science and Innovation           | -      | 83 107 |
| Council for Scientific and Industrial Research | 16 303 | 16 303 |

**Related party transactions****Grant received**

|                                      |            |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Department of Science and Innovation | 39 694 031 | 37 174 854 |
| National Research Foundation         | -          | 405 000    |

**Expenditure**

|                              |   |       |
|------------------------------|---|-------|
| National Research Foundation | - | 4 462 |
|------------------------------|---|-------|

**Remuneration of management****Management class: Council members**

No emoluments were paid to the members or any individuals holding a prescribed office during the year.



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand | 2024 | 2023 |
|-----------------|------|------|
|-----------------|------|------|

**21. Related parties (continued)****Management class: Executive management**

| 2024                                                        | Basic salary     | Bonuses and performance related payments | Other short-term employee benefits | Travel reimbursements | Long service award | Total            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| <b>Name</b>                                                 |                  |                                          |                                    |                       |                    |                  |
| Executive Officer                                           | 2 109 264        | 175 772                                  | 9 000                              | 1 540                 | -                  | 2 295 576        |
| Financial Manager                                           | 1 637 268        | 136 439                                  | 6 000                              | -                     | 16 950             | 1 796 657        |
| Human Resource Manager                                      | 1 142 940        | 95 245                                   | 6 000                              | 2 217                 | -                  | 1 246 402        |
| Scholarly Publishing Manager                                | 1 241 195        | 103 433                                  | 6 000                              | 10 478                | 16 950             | 1 378 056        |
| Science Advisory Programme & Strategic Partnerships Manager | 1 381 908        | 115 159                                  | 6 000                              | 1 226                 | -                  | 1 504 293        |
|                                                             | <b>7 512 575</b> | <b>626 048</b>                           | <b>33 000</b>                      | <b>15 461</b>         | <b>33 900</b>      | <b>8 220 984</b> |

**2023**

|                                                             | Basic salary     | Bonuses and performance related payments | Other short-term employee benefits | Total            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Name</b>                                                 |                  |                                          |                                    |                  |
| Executive Officer                                           | 1 971 026        | 266 121                                  | 9 000                              | 2 246 147        |
| Financial Manager                                           | 1 530 156        | 206 571                                  | 6 000                              | 1 742 727        |
| Human Resource Manager                                      | 1 068 165        | 144 202                                  | 6 000                              | 1 218 367        |
| Scholarly Publishing Manager                                | 1 159 993        | 156 599                                  | 6 000                              | 1 322 592        |
| Science Advisory Programme & Strategic Partnerships Manager | 1 291 500        | 174 353                                  | 6 000                              | 1 471 853        |
|                                                             | <b>7 020 840</b> | <b>947 846</b>                           | <b>33 000</b>                      | <b>8 001 686</b> |

**22. Members' and prescribed officers' remuneration and other benefits paid, payable or receivable**

No emoluments were paid to the members or any individuals holding a prescribed office during the year.

**23. Risk management****Financial risk management**

The entity's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks: market risk (including currency risk, fair value interest rate risk, cash flow interest rate risk and price risk), credit risk and liquidity risk.

The entity's overall risk management program focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the entity's financial performance. The entity uses derivative financial instruments to hedge certain risk exposures. Risk management is carried out by a central treasury department (entity treasury) under policies approved by the accounting authority. Entity treasury identifies, evaluates and hedges financial risks in close co-operation with the entity's operating units. The accounting authority provide written principles for overall risk management, as well as written policies covering specific areas, such as foreign exchange risk, interest rate risk, credit risk, use of derivative financial instruments and non-derivative financial instruments, and investment of excess liquidity.



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand | 2024 | 2023 |
|-----------------|------|------|
|-----------------|------|------|

**23. Risk management (continued)****Liquidity risk**

Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash and availability of funding.

The entity's risk to liquidity is a result of the funds available to cover future commitments. The entity manages liquidity risk through an ongoing review of future commitments, through proper management of working capital, capital expenditure and actual vs forecasted cash flows and its investment policy. Adequate reserves and liquid resources are also maintained.

Cash flow forecasts are prepared and adequate utilised borrowing facilities are monitored.

The table below analyses the entity's financial liabilities and net-settled derivative financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the statement of financial position to the contractual maturity date. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows. Balances due within 12 months equal their carrying balances as the impact of discounting is not significant.

| <b>At 31 March 2024</b>  | Less than 1 year | Between 1 and 2 years | Between 2 and 5 years | Over 5 years |
|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Trade and other payables | 646 633          | -                     | -                     | -            |
| <b>At 31 March 2023</b>  | Less than 1 year | Between 1 and 2 years | Between 2 and 5 years | Over 5 years |
| Trade and other payables | 1 956 198        | -                     | -                     | -            |

**Credit risk**

Credit risk consists mainly of cash deposits, cash equivalents, derivative financial instruments and trade debtors. The entity only deposits cash with major banks with high quality credit standing and limits exposure to any one counter-party.

Trade receivables comprise a widespread customer base. Management evaluated credit risk relating to customers on an ongoing basis. If customers are independently rated, these ratings are used. Otherwise, if there is no independent rating, risk control assesses the credit quality of the customer, taking into account its financial position, past experience and other factors. Individual risk limits are set based on internal or external ratings in accordance with limits set by the board. The utilisation of credit limits is regularly monitored.



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand             | 2024        | 2023        |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Financial instrument</b> | <b>2024</b> | <b>2023</b> |
| Standard Bank - Main        | 371 053     | -           |
| Standard Bank - Marketlink  | 11 569 373  | -           |
| Trade debtors               | 488 880     | -           |

### Market risk

#### Interest rate risk

As the entity has no significant interest-bearing assets, the entity's income and operating cash flows are substantially independent of changes in market interest rates.

#### Foreign exchange risk

The entity receives grants and make payments to suppliers in foreign denomination. Foreign exchange risk arises from funding received in US dollar.

The entity does not hedge foreign exchange fluctuations.

The entity reviews its foreign currency exposure, including commitments on an ongoing basis. The entity expects its foreign exchange contracts to hedge foreign exchange exposure.

### 24. Going concern

The annual financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business.

ASSAf receives its funding mainly from government and some from local and foreign sources in the form of grants. The funding is still anticipated to be received in the foreseeable future based on the pledges and or contracts in place.

### 25. Events after the reporting date

Council is not aware of any material events that would impact the reporting of the annual financial statements. The annual financial statements have been authorised for issue by the Council on the 31 July 2024, as the audit opinion was provided on those annual financial statements.



## Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

| Figures in Rand | 2024 | 2023 |
|-----------------|------|------|
|-----------------|------|------|

**26. Budget differences****Differences between budget and actual amounts basis of preparation and presentation**

The budget and accounting basis differ. The financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis using a classification on the nature of expenses in the statement of financial performance. The financial statements differ from the budget, which is approved on the cash basis.

The amounts in the annual financial statements were recast from the accrual basis to the cash basis and reclassified by functional classification to be on the same basis as the final approved budget.

**The variance between the actual and budgeted values are explained as follows:**

The budget is approved on a cash basis by functional classification. The approved budget covers the period from 1 April 2023 to 31 March 2024. The variance on the budget was as a result of the following;

- 26.1 Fees earned. Favourable variance of 17.41%. Adverts and online journals hosted during the course of the year increased.
- 26.2 Interest received. Favourable variance of 8.05%. Investments performed better.
- 26.3 Government grants and subsidies. Unfavourable variance of 15.57%. Some grants funding was reduced.
- 26.4 Local grants and donations. Unfavourable variance of 49.17%. Fewer local funding secured.
- 26.5 Foreign grants and donations. Favourable variance of 115.24%. New grant funding was secured.
- 26.6 Personnel costs. Unfavourable variance of 12.46%. Salaries were increased, 13th cheque was paid and additional staff recruited.
- 26.7 Lease rentals on operating lease. Unfavourable variance of 3.5%. New photocopier lease agreement was signed.
- 26.8 General expenses. Favourable variance of 43.31%. Most of the project activities were undertaken virtually.
- 26.9 Fair value adjustments. Favourable variance of 100%. Investment market conditions improved compared to prior year.

**Changes from the approved budget to the final budget**

The changes between the approved and final budget are a consequence of changes in the overall budget parameters due to increase in funding during the year.



## ANNEXURE A

**Summary of activities (and recording links where available) pertaining to ASSAf's lectures, meetings, conferences, workshops, science engagement, strategic partnerships, and women and gender in science initiatives for all programmes (hosted or showing participation)**

| Date                                                       | Activity details                                                                                                                              | Link to recording (where available)                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ASSAf-RSSAf Seminars co-hosted with UCT</b>             |                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 19 April 2023                                              | <b>Title:</b> The rise of the machines in our quest to understand the Universe                                                                | <a href="https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-19-april-2023/">https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-19-april-2023/</a>         |
| 17 May 2023                                                | <b>Title:</b> A Critical Moment in the Continuity of Time                                                                                     | <a href="https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-17-may-2023/">https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-17-may-2023/</a>             |
| 21 June 2023                                               | <b>Title:</b> Drugs as Probes of the Immune System: Insights from TB Drug Hypersensitivity                                                    | <a href="https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-21-june-2023/">https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-21-june-2023/</a>           |
| 30 August 2023                                             | <b>Title:</b> Is the cerebral cortex the organ of consciousness?                                                                              | <a href="https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-30-september-2023/">https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-30-september-2023/</a> |
| 20 September 2023                                          | <b>Title:</b> New Views of our universe with the James Webb Telescope                                                                         | <a href="https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-20-september-2023/">https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-20-september-2023/</a> |
| 18 October 2023                                            | <b>Title:</b> Searching for Old Four Legs – The story of my search for coelacanths                                                            | <a href="https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-18-october-2023/">https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-18-october-2023/</a>     |
| 15 November 2023                                           | <b>Title:</b> Archaeoacoustics and the evolution of music: a vital link between the past and present                                          | <a href="https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-15-november-2023/">https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-15-november-2023/</a>   |
| 28 February 2024                                           | <b>Title:</b> What is research capacity and can it be built?                                                                                  | <a href="https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-29-february-2024/">https://royalsocietysa.org.za/index.php/rssaf-webinar-29-february-2024/</a>   |
| <b>Embassy Lecture Series</b>                              |                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 20 April 2023                                              | <b>Title:</b> South Africa-China Cooperation in Space Science and Technology                                                                  | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>ASSAf Distinguished Visiting Scholar Lecture Series</b> |                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 12 March 2024                                              | <b>Title:</b> Transnational Family Care: from social death to digital kinning over a century of Australian migration (Wits)                   | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 15 March 2024                                              | <b>Title:</b> Transnational Family Care: from social death to digital kinning over a century of Australian migration (UL)                     | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 18 March 2024                                              | <b>Title:</b> Transnational Family Care: from social death to digital kinning over a century of Australian migration (UFS)                    | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 19 March 2024                                              | <b>Title:</b> Transnational Family Care: from social death to digital kinning over a century of Australian migration (RU)                     | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 25 March 2024                                              | <b>Title:</b> Transnational Family Care: from social death to digital kinning over a century of Australian migration (SU, STIAS)              | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Presidential Roundtables</b>                            |                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 19 June 2023                                               | <b>Title:</b> 12 <sup>th</sup> ASSAf Presidential Roundtable The reading literacy crisis in South Africa - What can an Academy of Science do? | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>ASSAf Science–Business Leadership Forum</b>             |                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 3 November 2023                                            | <b>Title:</b> Unmasking the Enigma called FinTech                                                                                             | <a href="http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11911/381">http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11911/381</a>                                                                     |
| <b>Annual Humanities Lecture</b>                           |                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 8 November 2023                                            | <b>Title:</b> 7 <sup>th</sup> ASSAf Annual Humanities Lecture                                                                                 | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9XGzuAJl74s">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9XGzuAJl74s</a>                                                           |



**ASSAf Annual Awards Ceremony**

|                 |                                                                                                                             |           |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 9 November 2023 | <b>Title:</b> ASSAf Awards and Inauguration of new Members Ceremony (including the keynote address by Prof Jonathan Jansen) | In person |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|

**ASSAf Annual General Meeting Lecture**

|                 |                                                                                             |           |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 9 November 2023 | <b>Title:</b> Using Local Innovations to Democratise Access to Healthcare (Prof Baves Kana) | In person |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|

**Meetings/Workshops/Conferences/Functions/Strategic Partnership participation and/or hosted**

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 24 April 2023     | <b>Title:</b> New Editors webinar on what it means to be an editor                                                                                                                                              | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LVtSIanKK80">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LVtSIanKK80</a>                                   |
| 24 April 2023     | <b>Title:</b> Roundtable discussion on Advancing multisectoral and life-course approaches in mental health research                                                                                             | <a href="http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11911/344">http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.11911/344</a>                                             |
| 8 May 2023        | <b>Title:</b> Green Hydrogen and Just Transition: How can the development of Hydrogen contribute to a Just Transition in South Africa                                                                           | <a href="https://buff.ly/3KhpmG1">https://buff.ly/3KhpmG1</a>                                                                           |
| 23 May 2023       | <b>Title:</b> Pandemic Preparedness beyond COVID-19: Learn from the past, prepare for the future: Roundtable discussion                                                                                         | In person                                                                                                                               |
| 24 May 2023       | <b>Title:</b> Infectious Diseases beyond COVID-19-Workshop                                                                                                                                                      | In person                                                                                                                               |
| 25 May 2023       | <b>Title:</b> Innovation and intellectual property management in advancing Agenda 2063 in Africa                                                                                                                | <a href="https://www.facebook.com/academyofsa/videos/3524037861172602">https://www.facebook.com/academyofsa/videos/3524037861172602</a> |
| 30 May 2023       | <b>Title:</b> New Editor webinar on Editorial Processes                                                                                                                                                         | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kTgmFd6tK8">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kTgmFd6tK8</a>                                     |
| 6 to 8 June 2023  | <b>Title:</b> International Human Rights Network of Academies and Scholarly Societies 14th Biennial Meeting on the Role of National Academies and Universities in Promoting Human Rights and Enhancing Equality | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5NsSF9CMYOl">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5NsSF9CMYOl</a>                                   |
| 8 June 2023       | <b>Title:</b> SAJS Workshop: Writing for a scholarly journal                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7ZAylAcqF3o&amp;t=354s">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7ZAylAcqF3o&amp;t=354s</a>             |
| 13 June 2023      | <b>Title:</b> ASSAf's Institutional Engagement Roadshows: Connecting Society to Science                                                                                                                         | In person                                                                                                                               |
| 29 June 2023      | <b>Title:</b> SciELO SA webinar with SciELO Brazil - Artificial intelligence and associated tools and policies in editorial decision-making                                                                     | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/embed/Uj8_RZV8WII">https://www.youtube.com/embed/Uj8_RZV8WII</a>                                       |
| 29 August 2023    | <b>Title:</b> Humanities Book Awards Lecture Series (1st)                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wTwMAailpJY">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wTwMAailpJY</a>                                   |
| 20 September 2023 | <b>Title:</b> Humanities Book Awards Lecture Series (2nd)                                                                                                                                                       | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IEg3rnKcZvk">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IEg3rnKcZvk</a>                                   |
| 14 August 2023    | <b>Title:</b> Cholera outbreak: What you need to know about the disease, its spread and a potential action plan to fight the nationwide outbreak-Webinar                                                        | <a href="https://youtu.be/Al-0wFenwuw?si=s9DP6xAp8SjWrQq9">https://youtu.be/Al-0wFenwuw?si=s9DP6xAp8SjWrQq9</a>                         |
| 23 August 2023    | <b>Title:</b> Webinar for New and Emerging Editors on 'What they need to know about editorial policies                                                                                                          | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sl0h6A-LCLk">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sl0h6A-LCLk</a>                                   |
| 4 September 2023  | <b>Title:</b> How Pumped Storage Hydropower can support South Africa's Energy Transition                                                                                                                        | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=E40FZMuGMC0">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=E40FZMuGMC0</a>                                   |
| 13 September 2023 | <b>Title:</b> SAJS Workshop: Peer review in scholarly journals                                                                                                                                                  | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OpUiaIsIRGw&amp;t=5833s">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OpUiaIsIRGw&amp;t=5833s</a>           |
| 13 September 2023 | <b>Title:</b> Frontiers Planet Prize Second Edition Webinar                                                                                                                                                     | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qN6pLpFn-vA">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qN6pLpFn-vA</a>                                   |



| Meetings/Workshops/Conferences/Functions/Strategic Partnership participation and/or hosted |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 23 October 2023                                                                            | <b>Title:</b> Addressing the Recent Measles Outbreak in South Africa-Webinar                                                                                                                                                | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=b2tWrg_yl_c">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=b2tWrg_yl_c</a>                                                           |
| 26 October 2023                                                                            | <b>Title:</b> Mobilising science in times of crisis: Lessons learned from COVID-19                                                                                                                                          | <a href="https://fb.watch/nWgufQnFB7/">https://fb.watch/nWgufQnFB7/</a>                                                                                         |
| 27 October 2023                                                                            | <b>Title:</b> 2023 World Food Day Webinar on "Opportunities towards Sustainable Food Security in South African Urban Settings"                                                                                              | <a href="http://192.232.204.218/handle/20.500.11911/380">http://192.232.204.218/handle/20.500.11911/380</a>                                                     |
| 31 October 2023                                                                            | <b>Title:</b> Pioneering IP Management Programme for African Researchers                                                                                                                                                    | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 9 November 2023                                                                            | <b>Title:</b> ASSAf Member Conference: Mitigating a Polycrisis – An ASSAf Approach                                                                                                                                          | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 1 & 2 December 2023                                                                        | <b>Title:</b> BRICS Academies Forum Meeting                                                                                                                                                                                 | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 20 February 2024                                                                           | <b>Title:</b> Explore the Frontiers of Safeguarding Research Participants with the Application of Research Ethics Principles                                                                                                | <a href="https://research.assaf.org.za/items/e03b2ee1-65ab-40a8-9c95-0d2d0b82545b">https://research.assaf.org.za/items/e03b2ee1-65ab-40a8-9c95-0d2d0b82545b</a> |
| 5 & 6 March 2024                                                                           | <b>Title:</b> Exploring climate change and health through the lens of adaptation and resilience: Enabling resilient populations and health systems in Africa                                                                | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 19 March 2024                                                                              | <b>Title:</b> ASSAf Institutional Engagement Roadshow-Rhodes University                                                                                                                                                     | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| Science Forum South Africa (2023)                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 4 December 2023                                                                            | <b>Title:</b> Indigenous Knowledge Systems in Mental Health Care and Policy: Bridging the Gap in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, and South Africa                                                                              | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 5 December 2023                                                                            | <b>Title:</b> Study Launch and Workshop: A Review of Research, Development and Innovation of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies in South Africa                                                                          | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 7 December 2023                                                                            | <b>Title:</b> Launch of the ASSAf Inclusivity Initiative: Gender Equity and Persons With Disabilities                                                                                                                       | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 8 December 2023                                                                            | <b>Title:</b> Building human capabilities in Science Technology and Innovation (STI): The importance of active mentorship in supporting and building women research leaders in South Africa and the African region at large | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| Science Engagement and Outreach                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 31 July to 4 August 2023                                                                   | <b>Title:</b> ASSAf National Science Week 2023: Transforming lives through evidence-based science                                                                                                                           | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| Promotion of Women and Gender in Science                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 24 May 2023                                                                                | <b>Title:</b> OWSD South Africa National Chapter Meet and Greet Virtual Event                                                                                                                                               | Recording available on request                                                                                                                                  |
| 29 June 2023                                                                               | <b>Title:</b> Navigating Gender Disparities: Overcoming Challenges for Women in Science                                                                                                                                     | Recording available on request                                                                                                                                  |
| 30 June 2023                                                                               | <b>Title:</b> Science Communication Workshop                                                                                                                                                                                | No recording available                                                                                                                                          |
| 30 August 2023                                                                             | <b>Title:</b> Women in Science in Conversation: The Big Talk                                                                                                                                                                | Recording available on request                                                                                                                                  |
| 27 September 2023                                                                          | <b>Title:</b> Women in STEM Entrepreneurship – Challenges and Opportunities                                                                                                                                                 | Recording available on request                                                                                                                                  |
| 23 February 2024                                                                           | <b>Title:</b> From Classroom to the world                                                                                                                                                                                   | In person                                                                                                                                                       |
| 19 March 2024                                                                              | <b>Title:</b> Empowering Women Scientists: Strategies for Enhanced Research Visibility                                                                                                                                      | Recording available on request                                                                                                                                  |



| Promotion of Young Scientists in Science |                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12 June 2023                             | <b>Title:</b> The Young Scientist Pathway to Excellence                                                                                  | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=009DB0BeFe4">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=009DB0BeFe4</a>                       |
| 12 to 13 June 2023                       | <b>Title:</b> Annual Young Scientists Conference                                                                                         | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=009DB0BeFe4">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=009DB0BeFe4</a>                       |
| 26 June 2023                             | <b>Title:</b> Youth in Internationalisation of South African Science, Technology and Innovation: Advancing Sustainable Development Goals | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=D8sMzyCnj1E&amp;t=2s">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=D8sMzyCnj1E&amp;t=2s</a>     |
| 31 July to 2 August 2023                 | <b>Title:</b> BRICS Young Scientists Forum 2023                                                                                          | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HzvReHz8YII&amp;t=885s">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HzvReHz8YII&amp;t=885s</a> |
| 16 October 2023                          | <b>Title:</b> Information session: 73rd Lindau Nobel Laureate Meeting                                                                    | <a href="https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4Mnl_jW0LMc">https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4Mnl_jW0LMc</a>                       |



**Academy of Science of South Africa**  
P.O. Box 72135,  
Lynnwood Ridge 0040, Pretoria

Physical: 25A de Havilland Crescent,  
Persequor Park, Meiring Naudé Road,  
Lynnwood 0020, Pretoria

Telephone: (012) 349 6600  
Web: [www.assaf.org.za](http://www.assaf.org.za)



**science & innovation**  
Department:  
Science and Innovation  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

